# Sage Reference Manual: Modules Release 7.6

**The Sage Development Team** 

# CONTENTS

1	1.1 Construction, arithmetic, and basic usage 1.2 Manipulating free module elements 1.3 Manipulating free modules 1.4 Review	1 3 4 5	
2	Abstract base class for modules	7	
3	Free modules	11	
4	Discrete Subgroups of $\mathbb{Z}^n$ .	67	
5	Elements of free modules 7		
6	Free modules of finite rank	127	
7	Pickling for the old CDF vector class	159	
8	Pickling for the old RDF vector class	161	
9	Vectors over callable symbolic rings	163	
10	Space of Morphisms of Vector Spaces (Linear Transformations)	165	
11	Vector Space Morphisms (aka Linear Transformations)11.1 Creation11.2 Properties11.3 Restrictions and Representations11.4 Equality	169 170 171 173	
12	Homspaces between free modules	181	
13	Morphisms of free modules	185	
14	Morphisms defined by a matrix	193	
15	Finitely generated modules over a PID	207	
16	Elements of finitely generated modules over a PID	221	
17	Morphisms between finitely generated modules over a PID	225	
18	Diamond cutting implementation	229	

19	Concrete classes related to modules with a distinguished basis.	233
20	Module with basis morphisms	235
21	Quotients of Modules With Basis	251
22	Iterators over finite submodules of a Z-module	255
23	Free quadratic modules	259
24	Miscellaneous module-related functions.	271
25	Quotients of finite rank free modules over a field.	273
26	Dense complex double vectors using a NumPy backend.	277
27	Dense vectors using a NumPy backend.	279
28	Vectors with integer entries	287
29	Vectors with elements in GF(2).	289
30	Vectors with integer mod n entries, with n small.	291
31	Vectors with rational entries.	293
32	Dense real double vectors using a NumPy backend.	295
33	Vectors over the symbolic ring.	297
34	Z-Filtered Vector Spaces	305
35	Multiple Z-Graded Filtrations of a Single Vector Space	317
36	Helper Classes to implement Tensor Operations	327
37	Indices and Tables	333

**CHAPTER** 

ONE

# TUTORIAL: USING FREE MODULES AND VECTOR SPACES

In this tutorial, we show how to construct and manipulate free modules and vector spaces and their elements.

Sage currently provides two implementations of free modules: FreeModule and CombinatorialFreeModule. The distinction between the two is mostly an accident in history. The latter allows for the basis to be indexed by any kind of objects, instead of just 0,1,2,... They also differ by feature set and efficiency. Eventually, both implementations will be merged under the name FreeModule. In the mean time, we focus here on CombinatorialFreeModule. We recommend to start by browsing its documentation:

```
sage: CombinatorialFreeModule? # not tested
```

# 1.1 Construction, arithmetic, and basic usage

We begin with a minimal example:

```
sage: G = Zmod(5)
sage: F = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, G)
sage: F.an_element()
2*B[0] + 2*B[1] + 3*B[2]
```

F is the free module over the ring integers  $\mathbf{Z}$  whose canonical basis is indexed by the set of integers modulo 5.

We can use any set, finite or not, to index the basis, as long as its elements are immutable. Here are some **Z**-free modules; what is the indexing set for the basis in each example below?

Note that we use '42' (and not the number 42) in order to ensure that all objects are comparable in a deterministic way, which allows the elements to be printed in a predictable manner. It is not mandatory that indices have such a stable ordering, but if they do not, then the elements may be displayed in some random order.

Lists are not hashable, and thus cannot be used to index the basis; instead one can use tuples:

```
sage: F = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, ([1],[2],[3])); F.an_element()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unhashable type: 'list'
```

```
sage: F = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, ((1,), (2,), (3,))); F.an_element()
2*B[(1,)] + 2*B[(2,)] + 3*B[(3,)]
```

The name of the basis can be customized:

```
sage: F = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, Zmod(5), prefix='a'); F.an_element()
2*a[0] + 2*a[1] + 3*a[2]
```

Let us do some arithmetic with elements of A:

```
sage: f = F.an_element(); f
2*a[0] + 2*a[1] + 3*a[2]

sage: 2*f
4*a[0] + 4*a[1] + 6*a[2]

sage: 2*f - f
2*a[0] + 2*a[1] + 3*a[2]
```

Inputing elements as they are output does not work by default:

```
sage: a[0] + 3*a[1]
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NameError: name 'a' is not defined
```

To enable this, we must first get the *canonical basis* for the module:

```
sage: a = F.basis(); a
Lazy family (Term map from Ring of integers modulo 5 to Free module generated by Ring_
→of integers modulo 5 over Integer Ring(i))_{i in Ring of integers modulo 5}
```

This gadget models the family  $(B_i)_{i \in \mathbb{Z}_5}$ . In particular, one can run through its elements:

```
sage: list(a)
[a[0], a[1], a[2], a[3], a[4]]
```

recover its indexing set:

```
sage: a.keys()
Ring of integers modulo 5
```

or construct an element from the corresponding index:

```
sage: a[2]
a[2]
```

So now we can do:

```
sage: a[0] + 3*a[1]
a[0] + 3*a[1]
```

which enables copy-pasting outputs as long as the prefix matches the name of the basis:

```
sage: 2*a[0] + 2*a[1] + 3*a[2] == f
True
```

Be careful that the input is currently *not* checked:

```
sage: a['is'] + a['this'] + a['a'] + a['bug']
a['a'] + a['bug'] + a['is'] + a['this']
```

# 1.2 Manipulating free module elements

The elements of our module come with many methods for exploring and manipulating them:

```
sage: f.<tab> # not tested
```

Some definitions:

- A monomial is an element of the basis  $B_i$ ;
- A term is an element of the basis multiplied by a non zero coefficient:  $cB_i$ ;
- The support of that term is i.
- The corresponding *item* is the tuple (i,c).
- The support of an element f is the collection of indices i such that  $B_i$  appears in f with non zero coefficient.
- The monomials, terms, items, and coefficients of an element f are defined accordingly.
- Leading/trailing refers to the greatest/least index. Elements are printed starting with the least index (for lexicographic order by default).

Let us investigate those definitions on our example:

```
sage: f
2*a[0] + 2*a[1] + 3*a[2]
sage: f.leading_term()
3*a[2]
sage: f.leading_monomial()
a[2]
sage: f.leading_support()
2
sage: f.leading_coefficient()
3
sage: f.leading_item()
(2, 3)
sage: f.support()
[0, 1, 2]
sage: f.monomials()
[a[0], a[1], a[2]]
sage: f.coefficients()
[2, 2, 3]
```

We can iterate through the items of an element:

```
sage: for index, coeff in f:
....: print("The coefficient of a_{%s} is %s"%(index, coeff))
The coefficient of a_{0} is 2
The coefficient of a_{1} is 2
The coefficient of a_{2} is 3
```

This element can be thought of as a dictionary index->coefficient:

```
sage: f[0], f[1], f[2]
(2, 2, 3)
```

This dictionary can be accessed explicitly with the monomial\_coefficients method:

```
sage: f.monomial_coefficients()
{0: 2, 1: 2, 2: 3}
```

The map methods are useful to transform elements:

```
sage: f
2*a[0] + 2*a[1] + 3*a[2]
sage: f.map_support(lambda i: i+1)
2*a[1] + 2*a[2] + 3*a[3]
sage: f.map_coefficients(lambda c: c-3)
-a[0] - a[1]
sage: f.map_item(lambda i,c: (i+1,c-3))
-a[1] - a[2]
```

Note: this last function should be called map\_items!

# 1.3 Manipulating free modules

The free module itself (A in our example) has several utility methods for constructing elements:

```
sage: F.zero()
0
sage: F.term(1)
a[1]
sage: F.sum_of_monomials(i for i in Zmod(5) if i > 2)
a[3] + a[4]
sage: F.sum_of_terms((i+1,i) for i in Zmod(5) if i > 2)
4*a[0] + 3*a[4]
sage: F.sum(ZZ(i)*a[i+1] for i in Zmod(5) if i > 2) # Note coeff is not (currently)
implicitly coerced
4*a[0] + 3*a[4]
```

Is safer to use F.sum() than to use sum(): in case the input is an empty iterable, it makes sure the zero of A is returned, and not a plain 0:

```
sage: F.sum([]), parent(F.sum([]))
(0, Free module generated by Ring of integers modulo 5 over Integer Ring)
sage: sum([]), parent(sum([]))
(0, <... 'int'>)
```

#### Todo

Introduce echelon forms, submodules, quotients in the finite dimensional case

# 1.4 Review

In this tutorial we have seen how to construct vector spaces and free modules with a basis indexed by any kind of objects.

To learn how to endow such free modules with additional structure, define morphisms, or implement modules with several distinguished basis, see the Implementing Algebraic Structures thematic tutorial.

1.4. Review 5

Sage Reference Manual: Modules, Release 7.6							

# ABSTRACT BASE CLASS FOR MODULES

#### **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein: initial version
- Julian Rueth (2014-05-10): category parameter for Module, doc cleanup

# **EXAMPLES:**

A minimal example of a module:

```
sage: class MyElement(sage.structure.element.ModuleElement):
. . . . :
          def __init__(self, parent, x):
. . . . :
              self.x = x
              sage.structure.element.ModuleElement.__init__(self, parent=parent)
. . . . :
         def _lmul_(self, c):
. . . . :
              return self.parent()(c*self.x)
. . . . :
         def _add_(self, other):
. . . . :
              return self.parent()(self.x + other.x)
. . . . :
         def __cmp__(self, other):
. . . . :
. . . . :
              return cmp(self.x, other.x)
         def __hash__(self):
              return hash(self.x)
          def _repr_(self):
. . . . :
. . . . :
              return repr(self.x)
sage: class MyModule(sage.modules.module.Module):
          Element = MyElement
          def _element_constructor_(self, x):
. . . . :
              if isinstance(x, MyElement): x = x.x
. . . . :
              return self.element_class(self, self.base_ring()(x))
. . . . :
          def __cmp__(self, other):
. . . . :
              if not isinstance(other, MyModule): return cmp(type(other),MyModule)
              return cmp(self.base_ring(),other.base_ring())
sage: M = MyModule(QQ)
sage: M(1)
sage: import __main_
sage: __main__.MyModule = MyModule
sage: __main__.MyElement = MyElement
sage: TestSuite(M).run()
```

class sage.modules.module. Module

Bases: sage.structure.parent.Parent

Generic module class.

#### INPUT:

- •base a ring. The base ring of the module.
- •category a category (default: None), the category for this module. If None, then this is set to the category of modules/vector spaces over base.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.module import Module
sage: M = Module(ZZ)
sage: M.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: M.category()
Category of modules over Integer Ring
```

Normally the category is set to the category of modules over base . If base is a field, then the category is the category of vector spaces over base :

```
sage: M_QQ = Module(QQ)
sage: M_QQ.category()
Category of vector spaces over Rational Field
```

The category parameter can be used to set a more specific category:

```
sage: N = Module(ZZ, category=FiniteDimensionalModulesWithBasis(ZZ))
sage: N.category()
Category of finite dimensional modules with basis over Integer Ring
```

#### $base\_extend(R)$

Return the base extension of self to R.

This is the same as  $self.change\_ring(R)$  except that a TypeError is raised if there is no canonical coerce map from the base ring of self to R.

#### INPUT:

•R − ring

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^7
sage: V.base_extend(QQ)
Vector space of dimension 7 over Rational Field
```

# change\_ring ( R)

Return the base change of self to R.

# **EXAMPLES:**

# endomorphism\_ring()

Return the endomorphism ring of this module in its category.

```
sage: from sage.modules.module import Module
sage: M = Module(ZZ)
sage: M.endomorphism_ring()
Set of Morphisms from <type 'sage.modules.module.Module'> to <type 'sage.

→modules.module.Module'> in Category of modules over Integer Ring
```

sage.modules.module.is\_Module (x)

Return True if x is a module, False otherwise.

# INPUT:

•x – anything.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.module import is_Module
sage: M = FreeModule(RationalField(),30)
sage: is_Module(M)
True
sage: is_Module(10)
False
```

sage.modules.module.is\_VectorSpace ( x)

Return True if x is a vector space, False otherwise.

# INPUT:

•x – anything.

```
sage: from sage.modules.module import is_Module, is_VectorSpace
sage: M = FreeModule(RationalField(),30)
sage: is_VectorSpace(M)
True
sage: M = FreeModule(IntegerRing(),30)
sage: is_Module(M)
True
sage: is_VectorSpace(M)
False
```

**CHAPTER** 

**THREE** 

# **FREE MODULES**

Sage supports computation with free modules over an arbitrary commutative ring. Nontrivial functionality is available over  $\mathbf{Z}$ , fields, and some principal ideal domains (e.g.  $\mathbf{Q}[x]$  and rings of integers of number fields). All free modules over an integral domain are equipped with an embedding in an ambient vector space and an inner product, which you can specify and change.

Create the free module of rank n over an arbitrary commutative ring R using the command FreeModule (R, n) . Equivalently,  $R^n$  also creates that free module.

The following example illustrates the creation of both a vector space and a free module over the integers and a sub-module of it. Use the functions FreeModule, span and member functions of free modules to create free modules. Do not use the FreeModule\_xxx constructors directly.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[1,2,7], [1,1,0]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -7]
[ 0  1  7]
sage: C = VectorSpaces(FiniteField(7))
sage: C
Category of vector spaces over Finite Field of size 7
sage: C(W)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1  0  0]
[0  1  0]
```

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: C = VectorSpaces(FiniteField(7))
sage: C(M)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
sage: W = M.submodule([[1,2,7], [8,8,0]])
sage: C(W)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
```

We illustrate the exponent notation for creation of free modules.

```
sage: ZZ^4
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

```
sage: QQ^2
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: RR^3
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
```

#### Base ring:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: M = FreeModule(R,2)
sage: M.base_ring()
Multivariate Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field
```

```
sage: VectorSpace(QQ, 10).base_ring()
Rational Field
```

```
sage: V = (QQ^1).span([])
sage: W = ZZ^1
sage: V.intersection(W)
Free module of degree 1 and rank 0 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[]
```

We construct subspaces of real and complex double vector spaces and verify that the element types are correct:

```
sage: V = FreeModule(RDF, 3); V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Double Field
sage: V.0
(1.0, 0.0, 0.0)
sage: type(V.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense'>
sage: W = V.span([V.0]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Real Double Field
Basis matrix:
[1.0 0.0 0.0]
sage: type(W.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense'>
sage: V = FreeModule(CDF, 3); V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Complex Double Field
sage: type(V.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.Vector_complex_double_dense'>
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([CDF.0 * V.1]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Complex Double Field
User basis matrix:
[ 0.0 1.0 * I 0.0]
sage: type(W.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.Vector_complex_double_dense'>
```

## Basis vectors are immutable:

```
sage: A = span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]], ZZ)
sage: A.0
(1, 2, 3)
sage: A.0[0] = 5
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: vector is immutable; please change a copy instead (use copy())
```

Among other things, this tests that we can save and load submodules and elements:

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: TestSuite(M).run()
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,19]])
sage: TestSuite(W).run()
sage: v = W.0 + W.1
sage: TestSuite(v).run()
```

# **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein (2005, 2007)
- David Kohel (2007, 2008)
- Niles Johnson (2010-08): (trac ticket #3893) random\_element() should pass on \*args and \*\*kwds.
- Simon King (2010-12): trac ticket #8800: Fixing a bug in denominator().
- Simon King (2010-12), Peter Bruin (June 2014): trac ticket #10513: New coercion model and category framework.

```
class sage.modules.free_module.ComplexDoubleVectorSpace_class (n)
    Bases: sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_field
    coordinates (v)
class sage.modules.free_module.FreeModuleFactory
    Bases: sage.structure.factory.UniqueFactory
```

Create the free module over the given commutative ring of the given rank.

#### INPUT:

```
base_ring - a commutative ring
rank - a nonnegative integer
sparse - bool; (default False)
inner_product_matrix - the inner product matrix (default None)
```

OUTPUT: a free module

**Note:** In Sage it is the case that there is only one dense and one sparse free ambient module of rank n over R.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

First we illustrate creating free modules over various base fields. The base field affects the free module that is created. For example, free modules over a field are vector spaces, and free modules over a principal ideal domain are special in that more functionality is available for them than for completely general free modules.

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(8),10)
Ambient free module of rank 10 over Ring of integers modulo 8
sage: FreeModule(QQ,10)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
sage: FreeModule(ZZ,10)
Ambient free module of rank 10 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: FreeModule(FiniteField(5),10)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Finite Field of size 5
sage: FreeModule(Integers(7),10)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Ring of integers modulo 7
```

```
sage: FreeModule(PolynomialRing(QQ,'x'),5)
Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain Univariate
    →Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: FreeModule(PolynomialRing(ZZ,'x'),5)
Ambient free module of rank 5 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring
    →in x over Integer Ring
```

Of course we can make rank 0 free modules:

```
sage: FreeModule(RealField(100),0)
Vector space of dimension 0 over Real Field with 100 bits of precision
```

Next we create a free module with sparse representation of elements. Functionality with sparse modules is *identical* to dense modules, but they may use less memory and arithmetic may be faster (or slower!).

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,200,sparse=True)
sage: M.is_sparse()
True
sage: type(M.0)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
```

The default is dense.

```
sage: M = ZZ^200
sage: type(M.0)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.Vector_integer_dense'>
```

Note that matrices associated in some way to sparse free modules are sparse by default:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(Integers(8), 2)
sage: A = M.basis_matrix()
sage: A.is_sparse()
False
sage: Ms = FreeModule(Integers(8), 2, sparse=True)
sage: M == Ms # as mathematical objects they are equal
True
sage: Ms.basis_matrix().is_sparse()
True
```

We can also specify an inner product matrix, which is used when computing inner products of elements.

```
sage: A = MatrixSpace(ZZ,2)([[1,0],[0,-1]])
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=A)
sage: v, w = M.gens()
sage: v.inner_product(w)
0
sage: v.inner_product(v)
1
sage: w.inner_product(w)
-1
sage: (v+2*w).inner_product(w)
-2
```

You can also specify the inner product matrix by giving anything that coerces to an appropriate matrix. This is only useful if the inner product matrix takes values in the base ring.

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=1).inner_product_matrix()
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: FreeModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=[1,2,3,4]).inner_product_matrix()
[1 2]
[3 4]
sage: FreeModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=[[1,2],[3,4]]).inner_product_matrix()
[1 2]
[3 4]
```

#### Todo

Refactor modules such that it only counts what category the base ring belongs to, but not what is its Python class.

```
create_key ( base_ring, rank, sparse=False, inner_product_matrix=None)
```

TODO: replace the above by TestSuite(...).run(), once\_test\_pickling() will test unique representation and not only equality.

```
create_object (version, key)
```

```
class sage.modules.free_module. FreeModule_ambient (base_ring, rank, sparse=False, coor-
dinate ring=None)
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic

Ambient free module over a commutative ring.

# ambient\_module ( )

Return self, since self is ambient.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = QQ^5; A.ambient_module()
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: A = ZZ^5; A.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

#### basis ()

Return a basis for this ambient free module.

# OUTPUT:

•Sequence - an immutable sequence with universe this ambient free module

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; B = A.basis(); B
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
sage: B.universe()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

# change\_ring ( R)

Return the ambient free module over R of the same rank as self.

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; A.change_ring(QQ)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: A = ZZ^3; A.change_ring(GF(5))
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 5
```

For ambient modules any change of rings is defined.

```
sage: A = GF(5)**3; A.change_ring(QQ)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

# coordinate\_vector ( v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the standard basis for self and return the resulting coefficients in a vector over the fraction field of the base ring.

Returns a vector c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raise an ArithmeticError exception.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = Integers(16)^3
sage: v = V.coordinate_vector([1,5,9]); v
(1, 5, 9)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 16
```

# echelon\_coordinate\_vector ( v, check=True)

Same as self.coordinate\_vector(v), since self is an ambient free module.

#### INPUT:

•v - vector

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

## **OUTPUT:** list

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^4
sage: v = V([-1/2,1/2,-1/2,1/2])
sage: v
(-1/2, 1/2, -1/2, 1/2)
sage: V.coordinate_vector(v)
(-1/2, 1/2, -1/2, 1/2)
sage: V.echelon_coordinate_vector(v)
(-1/2, 1/2, -1/2, 1/2)
sage: W = V.submodule_with_basis([[1/2,1/2,1/2,1/2],[1,0,1,0]])
sage: W.coordinate_vector(v)
(1, -1)
sage: W.echelon_coordinate_vector(v)
(-1/2, 1/2)
```

# echelon\_coordinates ( v, check=True)

Returns the coordinate vector of v in terms of the echelon basis for self.

```
sage: U = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: [ U.coordinates(v) for v in U.basis() ]
[[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1]]
sage: [ U.echelon_coordinates(v) for v in U.basis() ]
[[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1]]
sage: V = U.submodule([[1,1,0],[0,1,1]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 -1]
[ 0 1 1]
sage: [ V.coordinates(v) for v in V.basis() ]
[[1, 0], [0, 1]]
sage: [ V.echelon_coordinates(v) for v in V.basis() ]
[[1, 0], [0, 1]]
sage: W = U.submodule_with_basis([[1,1,0],[0,1,1]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0]
[0 1 1]
sage: [ W.coordinates(v) for v in W.basis() ]
[[1, 0], [0, 1]]
sage: [ W.echelon_coordinates(v) for v in W.basis() ]
[[1, 1], [0, 1]]
```

#### echelonized\_basis ()

Return a basis for this ambient free module in echelon form.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; A.echelonized_basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
```

# echelonized\_basis\_matrix()

The echelonized basis matrix of self.

```
sage: V = ZZ^4
sage: W = V.submodule([ V.gen(i)-V.gen(0) for i in range(1,4) ])
sage: W.basis_matrix()
[ 1  0  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0 -1]
[ 0  0  1 -1]
sage: W.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[ 1  0  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0 -1]
sage: U = V.submodule_with_basis([ V.gen(i)-V.gen(0) for i in range(1,4) ])
sage: U.basis_matrix()
[-1  1  0  0]
[-1  0  1  0]
[-1  0  0  1]
```

```
sage: U.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[ 1  0  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0 -1]
[ 0  0  1 -1]
```

#### gen (i=0)

Return the i-th generator for self.

Here i is between 0 and rank - 1, inclusive.

INPUT:

•i – an integer (default 0)

OUTPUT: i-th basis vector for self.

**EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: n = 5
sage: V = QQ^n
sage: B = [V.gen(i) for i in range(n)]
sage: B
[(1, 0, 0, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0, 0, 0),
(0, 0, 1, 0, 0),
(0, 0, 0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 0, 0, 1)]
sage: V.gens() == tuple(B)
True
```

# is\_ambient ()

Return True since this module is an ambient module.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: A = QQ^5; A.is_ambient()
True
sage: A = (QQ^5).span([[1,2,3,4,5]]); A.is_ambient()
False
```

# linear\_combination\_of\_basis ( v)

Return the linear combination of the basis for self obtained from the elements of the list v.

INPUT:

•vz - list

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: V = span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]], ZZ)
sage: V
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[0 3 6]
sage: V.linear_combination_of_basis([1,1])
(1, 5, 9)
```

This should raise an error if the resulting element is not in self:

```
sage: W = span([[2,4]], ZZ)
sage: W.linear_combination_of_basis([1/2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: element [1, 2] is not in free module
```

```
random_element ( prob=1.0, *args, **kwds)
```

Returns a random element of self.

INPUT:

•prob - float. Each coefficient will be set to zero with probability 1-prob. Otherwise coefficients will be chosen randomly from base ring (and may be zero).

\*\*args, \*\*kwds - passed on to random\_element function of base ring.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.random_element()
(-1, 2, 1)
sage: M.random_element()
(-95, -1, -2)
sage: M.random_element()
(-12, 0, 0)
```

Passes extra positional or keyword arguments through:

```
sage: M.random_element(5,10)
(5, 5, 5)
```

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 16)
sage: M.random_element()
(-6, 5, 0, 0, -2, 0, 1, -4, -6, 1, -1, 1, 1, -1, 1, -1)
sage: M.random_element(prob=0.3)
(0, 0, 0, 0, -3, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, -3)
```

 $Bases: \ \textit{sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient}$ 

Ambient free module over an integral domain.

```
ambient_vector_space ( )
```

Returns the ambient vector space, which is this free module tensored with its fraction field.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = ZZ^3;
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space(); V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

If an inner product on the module is specified, then this is preserved on the ambient vector space.

```
sage: N = FreeModule(ZZ,4,inner_product_matrix=1)
sage: U = N.ambient_vector_space()
sage: U
Ambient quadratic space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
Inner product matrix:
```

```
[1 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0]
[0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 1]
sage: P = N.submodule_with_basis([[1,-1,0,0],[0,1,-1,0],[0,0,1,-1]])
sage: P.gram_matrix()
[ 2 -1      0]
[-1      2 -1]
[ 0 -1      2]
sage: U == N.ambient_vector_space()
True
sage: U == V
False
```

#### coordinate\_vector ( v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the standard basis for self and return the resulting coefficients in a vector over the fraction field of the base ring.

INPUT:

•v - vector

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

**OUTPUT**: list

Returns a vector c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raise an ArithmeticError exception.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: v = V.coordinate_vector([1,5,9]); v
(1, 5, 9)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

# vector\_space ( base\_field=None)

Returns the vector space obtained from self by tensoring with the fraction field of the base ring and extending to the field.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: M = ZZ^3; M.vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

```
class sage.modules.free_module. FreeModule_ambient_field (base_field, sparse=False)
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field sage.modules.free\_module\_ambient\_pid

```
ambient_vector_space ( )
```

Returns self as the ambient vector space.

```
sage: M = QQ^3
sage: M.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

# base\_field ( )

Returns the base field of this vector space.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = QQ^3
sage: M.base_field()
Rational Field
```

```
Bases: sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_domain
```

Ambient free module over a principal ideal domain.

Bases: sage.modules.module.Module

Base class for all free modules.

# ambient\_module ( )

Return the ambient module associated to this module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FreeModule(QQ, 4).span([[1,2,3,4], [1,0,0,0]]); V
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0  0  0]
[ 0  1 3/2  2]
sage: V.ambient_module()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
```

# are\_linearly\_dependent (vecs)

Return True if the vectors vecs are linearly dependent and False otherwise.

```
sage: M = QQ^3
sage: vecs = [M([1,2,3]), M([4,5,6])]
sage: M.are_linearly_dependent(vecs)
False
sage: vecs.append(M([3,3,3]))
sage: M.are_linearly_dependent(vecs)
True
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
```

```
sage: M = FreeModule(R, 2)
sage: vecs = [M([x^2+1, x+1]), M([x+2, 2*x+1])]
sage: M.are_linearly_dependent(vecs)
False
sage: vecs.append(M([-2*x+1, -2*x^2+1]))
sage: M.are_linearly_dependent(vecs)
True
```

#### base\_field()

Return the base field, which is the fraction field of the base ring of this module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(GF(3), 2).base_field()
Finite Field of size 3
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).base_field()
Rational Field
sage: FreeModule(PolynomialRing(GF(7),'x'), 2).base_field()
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Finite Field of size 7
```

#### basis ()

Return the basis of this module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(12),3).basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
```

# basis\_matrix ( ring=None)

Return the matrix whose rows are the basis for this free module.

# INPUT:

•ring - (default: self.coordinate\_ring()) a ring over which the matrix is defined

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(12),3).basis_matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

```
sage: M = FreeModule(GF(7),3).span([[2,3,4],[1,1,1]]); M
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 0 6]
[0 1 2]
sage: M.basis_matrix()
[1 0 6]
[0 1 2]
```

```
sage: M = FreeModule(GF(7),3).span_of_basis([[2,3,4],[1,1,1]]);
sage: M.basis_matrix()
[2 3 4]
[1 1 1]
```

```
sage: M = FreeModule(QQ,2).span_of_basis([[1,-1],[1,0]]); M
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1 -1]
[ 1 0]
sage: M.basis_matrix()
[ 1 -1]
[ 1 0]
```

# cardinality()

Return the cardinality of the free module.

## **OUTPUT**:

Either an integer or +Infinity.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: k.<a> = FiniteField(9)
sage: V = VectorSpace(k,3)
sage: V.cardinality()
729
sage: W = V.span([[1,2,1],[0,1,1]])
sage: W.cardinality()
81
sage: R = IntegerModRing(12)
sage: M = FreeModule(R,2)
sage: M.cardinality()
144
sage: (QQ^3).cardinality()
+Infinity
```

#### construction ()

The construction functor and base ring for self.

# **EXAMPLES:**

# ${\tt coordinate\_module} \ (\ V)$

Suppose V is a submodule of self (or a module commensurable with self), and that self is a free module over R of rank n. Let  $\phi$  be the map from self to  $R^n$  that sends the basis vectors of self in order to the standard basis of  $R^n$ . This function returns the image  $\phi(V)$ .

Warning: If there is no integer d such that dV is a submodule of self, then this function will give total nonsense.

# **EXAMPLES:**

We illustrate this function with some **Z**-submodules of  $\mathbf{Q}^3$ .

```
sage: V = (ZZ^3).span([[1/2,3,5], [0,1,-3]])
sage: W = (ZZ^3).span([[1/2,4,2]])
sage: V.coordinate_module(W)
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1 4]
sage: V.0 + 4*V.1
(1/2, 4, 2)
```

In this example, the coordinate module isn't even in  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ .

```
sage: W = (ZZ^3).span([[1/4,2,1]])
sage: V.coordinate_module(W)
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1/2 2]
```

The following more elaborate example illustrates using this function to write a submodule in terms of integral cuspidal modular symbols:

```
sage: M = ModularSymbols(54)
sage: S = M.cuspidal_subspace()
sage: K = S.integral_structure(); K
Free module of degree 19 and rank 8 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
sage: L = M[0].integral_structure(); L
Free module of degree 19 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[0 1 1 0 -2 1 -1 1 -1 -2 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 3 0 -3 2 -1 2 -1 -4 2 -1 -2 1 2 0 0 -1 1]
sage: K.coordinate_module(L)
Free module of degree 8 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1 1 1 -1 1 -1 0 0 ]
[ \ 0 \ \ 3 \ \ 2 \ -1 \ \ 2 \ -1 \ -1 \ -2 ]
sage: K.coordinate_module(L).basis_matrix() * K.basis_matrix()
\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & -2 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}
[ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ 3 \ \ 0 \ \ -3 \ \ 2 \ \ -1 \ \ 2 \ \ -1 \ \ -4 \ \ 2 \ \ -1 \ \ -2 \ \ 1 \ \ 2 \ \ 0 \ \ 0 \ \ -1 \ \ 1 ]
```

# coordinate\_ring()

Return the ring over which the entries of the vectors are defined.

This is the same as base\_ring() unless an explicit basis was given over the fraction field.

```
sage: M = ZZ^2
sage: M.coordinate_ring()
Integer Ring
```

```
sage: M = (ZZ^2) * (1/2)
sage: M.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: M.coordinate_ring()
Rational Field
```

```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: L = R^2
sage: L.coordinate_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: L.span([(x,0), (1,x)]).coordinate_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: L.span([(x,0), (1,1/x)]).coordinate_ring()
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
sage: L.span([]).coordinate_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

# coordinate\_vector ( v, check=True)

Return the vector whose coefficients give v as a linear combination of the basis for self.

INPUT:

•v - vector

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

OUTPUT: list EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2); M0,M1=M.gens()
sage: W = M.submodule([M0 + M1, M0 - 2*M1])
sage: W.coordinate_vector(2*M0 - M1)
(2, -1)
```

# coordinates ( v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the basis for self.

INPUT:

•v - vector

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

**OUTPUT:** list

Returns a list c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$sumc_iB_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raise an ArithmeticError exception.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2); M0,M1=M.gens()
sage: W = M.submodule([M0 + M1, M0 - 2*M1])
sage: W.coordinates(2*M0-M1)
[2, -1]
```

## degree ()

Return the degree of this free module. This is the dimension of the ambient vector space in which it is embedded.

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 10)
sage: W = M.submodule([M.gen(0), 2*M.gen(3) - M.gen(0), M.gen(0) + M.gen(3)])
sage: W.degree()
10
sage: W.rank()
2
```

#### dense module ( )

Return corresponding dense module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

We first illustrate conversion with ambient spaces:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(QQ,3)
sage: S = FreeModule(QQ,3, sparse=True)
sage: M.sparse_module()
Sparse vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: S.dense_module()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: M.sparse_module() == S
True
sage: S.dense_module() == M
True
sage: M.dense_module() == M
True
sage: S.sparse_module() == S
True
```

# Next we create a subspace:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(QQ,3, sparse=True)
sage: V = M.span([ [1,2,3] ] ); V
Sparse vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
sage: V.sparse_module()
Sparse vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
```

#### dimension ()

Return the dimension of this free module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(FiniteField(19), 100)
sage: W = M.submodule([M.gen(50)])
sage: W.dimension()
1
```

# direct\_sum ( other)

Return the direct sum of self and other as a free module.

```
sage: V = (ZZ^3).span([[1/2,3,5], [0,1,-3]]); V
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
```

```
[1/2
    0 14]
     1 -3]
0 ]
sage: W = (ZZ^3).span([[1/2,4,2]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2
    4 2]
sage: V.direct_sum(W)
Free module of degree 6 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2
    0 14
            0 0
                     01
[ 0
    1 -3 0
               0
                     0]
  0 0 0 1/2 4
                     21
```

#### discriminant ()

Return the discriminant of this free module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.discriminant()
1
sage: W = M.span([[1,2,3]])
sage: W.discriminant()
14
sage: W2 = M.span([[1,2,3], [1,1,1]])
sage: W2.discriminant()
6
```

# echelonized\_basis\_matrix()

The echelonized basis matrix (not implemented for this module).

This example works because M is an ambient module. Submodule creation should exist for generic modules.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R = IntegerModRing(12)
sage: S.<x,y> = R[]
sage: M = FreeModule(S,3)
sage: M.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

# free\_module ()

Return this free module. (This is used by the FreeModule functor, and simply returns self.)

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.free_module()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

# gen (i=0)

Return the i-th generator for self .

Here i is between 0 and rank - 1, inclusive.

INPUT:

•i – an integer (default 0)

OUTPUT: i-th basis vector for self.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: n = 5
sage: V = QQ^n
sage: B = [V.gen(i) for i in range(n)]
sage: B
[(1, 0, 0, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0, 0, 0),
(0, 0, 1, 0, 0),
(0, 0, 0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 0, 0, 1)]
sage: V.gens() == tuple(B)
True
```

## gens ()

Return a tuple of basis elements of self.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(12),3).gens()
((1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1))
```

#### gram\_matrix()

Return the gram matrix associated to this free module, defined to be G = B \* A \* B.transpose(), where A is the inner product matrix (induced from the ambient space), and B the basis matrix.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,4)
sage: u = V([1/2,1/2,1/2,1/2])
sage: v = V([0,1,1,0])
sage: w = V([0,0,1,1])
sage: M = span([u,v,w], ZZ)
sage: M.inner_product_matrix() == V.inner_product_matrix()
True
sage: L = M.submodule_with_basis([u,v,w])
sage: L.inner_product_matrix() == M.inner_product_matrix()
True
sage: L.gram_matrix()
[1 1 1]
[1 2 1]
[1 2 1]
```

# has\_user\_basis ()

Return True if the basis of this free module is specified by the user, as opposed to being the default echelon form.

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,'1/2', 1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
False
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[2,'1/2',1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
True
```

#### inner product matrix ( )

Return the default identity inner product matrix associated to this module.

By definition this is the inner product matrix of the ambient space, hence may be of degree greater than the rank of the module.

TODO: Differentiate the image ring of the inner product from the base ring of the module and/or ambient space. E.g. On an integral module over ZZ the inner product pairing could naturally take values in ZZ, QQ, RR, or CC.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.inner_product_matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

## is\_ambient()

Returns False since this is not an ambient free module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3).span([[1,2,3]]); M
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
sage: M.is_ambient()
False
sage: M = (ZZ^2).span([[1,0], [0,1]])
sage: M
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: M.is_ambient()
False
sage: M == M.ambient_module()
True
```

#### is dense ()

Return True if the underlying representation of this module uses dense vectors, and False otherwise.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).is_dense()
True
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2, sparse=True).is_dense()
False
```

# is\_finite()

Returns True if the underlying set of this free module is finite.

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).is_finite()
False
sage: FreeModule(Integers(8), 2).is_finite()
True
```

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 0).is_finite()
True
```

## is\_full ( )

Return True if the rank of this module equals its degree.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).is_full()
True
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1,2]])
sage: M.is_full()
False
```

# is\_sparse()

Return True if the underlying representation of this module uses sparse vectors, and False otherwise.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).is_sparse()
False
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2, sparse=True).is_sparse()
True
```

#### is\_submodule ( other)

Return True if self is a submodule of other.

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,3)
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space()
sage: X = V.span([[1/2,1/2,0],[1/2,0,1/2]], ZZ)
sage: Y = V.span([[1,1,1]], ZZ)
sage: N = X + Y
sage: M.is_submodule(X)
False
sage: M.is_submodule(Y)
False
sage: Y.is_submodule(M)
True
sage: N.is_submodule(M)
False
sage: M.is_submodule(N)
True
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,2)
sage: M.is_submodule(M)
True
sage: N = M.scale(2)
sage: N.is_submodule(M)
sage: M.is_submodule(N)
False
sage: N = M.scale(1/2)
sage: N.is_submodule(M)
False
sage: M.is_submodule(N)
True
```

Since basis() is not implemented in general, submodule testing does not work for all PID's. However, trivial cases are already used (and useful) for coercion, e.g.

```
sage: QQ(1/2) * vector(ZZ['x']['y'],[1,2,3,4])
(1/2, 1, 3/2, 2)
sage: vector(ZZ['x']['y'],[1,2,3,4]) * QQ(1/2)
(1/2, 1, 3/2, 2)
```

#### matrix ()

Return the basis matrix of this module, which is the matrix whose rows are a basis for this module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: M.matrix()
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: M.submodule([M.gen(0) + M.gen(1), M.gen(0) - 2*M.gen(1)]).matrix()
[1 1]
[0 3]
```

# ngens ()

Returns the number of basis elements of this free module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).ngens()
2
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 0).ngens()
0
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1,1]]).ngens()
1
```

# nonembedded\_free\_module ( )

Returns an ambient free module that is isomorphic to this free module.

Thus if this free module is of rank n over a ring R, then this function returns  $R^n$ , as an ambient free module.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1,1]]).nonembedded_free_module()
Ambient free module of rank 1 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

#### random element (prob=1.0, \*args, \*\*kwds)

Returns a random element of self.

# INPUT:

- **-prob float. Each coefficient will be set to zero with** probability 1 prob. Otherwise coefficients will be chosen randomly from base ring (and may be zero).
- \*args, \*\*kwds passed on to random\_element() function of base ring.

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1,1]])
sage: M.random_element()
(-1, -1)
sage: M.random_element()
(2, 2)
```

```
sage: M.random_element()
(1, 1)
```

Passes extra positional or keyword arguments through:

```
sage: M.random_element(5,10)
(9, 9)
```

# rank ()

Return the rank of this free module.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: FreeModule(Integers(6), 10000000).rank()
10000000
sage: FreeModule(ZZ, 2).span([[1,1], [2,2], [3,4]]).rank()
2
```

## some\_elements ( )

Return some elements of this free module.

See TestSuite for a typical use case.

**OUTPUT**:

An iterator.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: F = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: tuple(F.some_elements())
((1, 0),
(1, 1),
(0, 1),
(-1, 2),
 (-2, 3),
 (-49, 50)
sage: F = FreeModule(QQ, 3)
sage: tuple(F.some_elements())
((1, 0, 0),
(1/2, 1/2, 1/2),
(1/2, -1/2, 2),
 (-2, 0, 1),
 (-1, 42, 2/3),
 (-2/3, 3/2, -3/2),
 (4/5, -4/5, 5/4),
(46/103823, -46/103823, 103823/46))
sage: F = FreeModule(SR, 2)
sage: tuple(F.some_elements())
((1, 0), (some_variable, some_variable))
```

# sparse\_module ( )

Return the corresponding sparse module with the same defining data.

We first illustrate conversion with ambient spaces:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(Integers(8),3)
sage: S = FreeModule(Integers(8),3, sparse=True)
sage: M.sparse_module()
Ambient sparse free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 8
sage: S.dense_module()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 8
sage: M.sparse_module() is S
True
sage: S.dense_module() is M
True
sage: M.dense_module() is M
True
sage: S.sparse_module() is S
True
```

### Next we convert a subspace:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(QQ,3)
sage: V = M.span([ [1,2,3] ] ); V
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
sage: V.sparse_module()
Sparse vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
```

### uses\_ambient\_inner\_product ( )

Return True if the inner product on this module is the one induced by the ambient inner product.

### EXAMPLES:

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: W = M.submodule([[1,2]])
sage: W.uses_ambient_inner_product()
True
sage: W.inner_product_matrix()
[1 0]
[0 1]
```

```
sage: W.gram_matrix()
[5]
```

#### zero ()

Returns the zero vector in this free module.

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: M.zero()
(0, 0)
sage: M.span([[1,1]]).zero()
(0, 0)
sage: M.zero_submodule().zero()
(0, 0)
sage: M.zero_submodule().zero().is_mutable()
False
```

#### zero vector ()

Returns the zero vector in this free module.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: M.zero_vector()
(0, 0)
sage: M(0)
(0, 0)
sage: M.span([[1,1]]).zero_vector()
(0, 0)
sage: M.zero_submodule().zero_vector()
(0, 0)
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid

Base class for all free modules over fields.

#### complement ()

Return the complement of self in the ambient\_vector\_space().

### **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: V.complement()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
sage: V == V.complement().complement()
True
sage: W = V.span([[1, 0, 1]])
sage: X = W.complement(); X
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  0]
sage: X.complement() == W
True
sage: X + W == V
True
```

Even though we construct a subspace of a subspace, the orthogonal complement is still done in the ambient vector space  $\mathbb{Q}^3$ :

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[1,0,1],[-1,1,0]])
sage: X = W.subspace_with_basis([[1,0,1]])
sage: X.complement()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -1]
[ 0 1 0]
```

All these complements are only done with respect to the inner product in the usual basis. Over finite fields, this means we can get complements which are only isomorphic to a vector space decomposition complement.

```
sage: F2 = GF(2,x)
sage: V = F2^6
sage: W = V.span([[1,1,0,0,0,0]])
Vector space of degree 6 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 2
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0]
sage: W.complement()
Vector space of degree 6 and dimension 5 over Finite Field of size 2
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1]
sage: W.intersection(W.complement())
Vector space of degree 6 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 2
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0]
```

### echelonized\_basis\_matrix()

Return basis matrix for self in row echelon form.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FreeModule(QQ, 3).span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: V.basis_matrix()
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
sage: V.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[ 1 0 -1]
[ 0 1 2]
```

### intersection ( other)

Return the intersection of self and other, which must be R-submodules of a common ambient vector space.

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: W1 = V.submodule([V.gen(0), V.gen(0) + V.gen(1)])
sage: W2 = V.submodule([V.gen(1), V.gen(2)])
sage: W1.intersection(W2)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
sage: W2.intersection(W1)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
sage: V.intersection(W1)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
sage: W1.intersection(V)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
```

```
[0 1 0]
sage: Z = V.submodule([])
sage: W1.intersection(Z)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
```

### is subspace (other)

True if this vector space is a subspace of other.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: W = V.subspace([V.gen(0), V.gen(0) + V.gen(1)])
sage: W2 = V.subspace([V.gen(1)])
sage: W.is_subspace(V)
True
sage: W2.is_subspace(V)
True
sage: W.is_subspace(W2)
False
sage: W2.is_subspace(W)
True
```

## linear\_dependence ( vectors, zeros='left', check=True)

Returns a list of vectors giving relations of linear dependence for the input list of vectors. Can be used to check linear independence of a set of vectors.

#### INPUT:

- •vectors A list of vectors, all from the same vector space.
- •zeros default: 'left' 'left' or 'right' as a general preference for where zeros are located in the returned coefficients
- •check default: True if True each item in the list vectors is checked for membership in self. Set to False if you can be certain the vectors come from the vector space.

## **OUTPUT**:

Returns a list of vectors. The scalar entries of each vector provide the coefficients for a linear combination of the input vectors that will equal the zero vector in self. Furthermore, the returned list is linearly independent in the vector space over the same base field with degree equal to the length of the list vectors

The linear independence of vectors is equivalent to the returned list being empty, so this provides a test - see the examples below.

The returned vectors are always independent, and with zeros set to 'left' they have 1's in their first non-zero entries and a qualitative disposition to having zeros in the low-index entries. With zeros set to 'right' the situation is reversed with a qualitative disposition for zeros in the high-index entries.

If the vectors in vectors are made the rows of a matrix V and the returned vectors are made the rows of a matrix R, then the matrix product RV is a zero matrix of the proper size. And R is a matrix of full rank. This routine uses kernels of matrices to compute these relations of linear dependence, but handles all the conversions between sets of vectors and matrices. If speed is important, consider working with the appropriate matrices and kernels instead.

We begin with two linearly independent vectors, and add three non-trivial linear combinations to the set. We illustrate both types of output and check a selected relation of linear dependence.

```
sage: v1 = vector(QQ, [2, 1, -4, 3])
sage: v2 = vector(QQ, [1, 5, 2, -2])
sage: V = QQ^4
sage: V.linear_dependence([v1, v2])
]
sage: v3 = v1 + v2
sage: v4 = 3*v1 - 4*v2
sage: v5 = -v1 + 2 * v2
sage: L = [v1, v2, v3, v4, v5]
sage: relations = V.linear_dependence(L, zeros='left')
sage: relations
(1, 0, 0, -1, -2),
(0, 1, 0, -1/2, -3/2),
(0, 0, 1, -3/2, -7/2)
sage: v2 + (-1/2) * v4 + (-3/2) * v5
(0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: relations = V.linear_dependence(L, zeros='right')
sage: relations
[
(-1, -1, 1, 0, 0),
(-3, 4, 0, 1, 0),
(1, -2, 0, 0, 1)
]
sage: z = sum([relations[2][i]*L[i] for i in range(len(L))])
sage: z == zero_vector(QQ, 4)
True
```

A linearly independent set returns an empty list, a result that can be tested.

```
sage: v1 = vector(QQ, [0,1,-3])
sage: v2 = vector(QQ, [4,1,0])
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: relations = V.linear_dependence([v1, v2]); relations
[

sage: relations == []
True
```

Exact results result from exact fields. We start with three linearly independent vectors and add in two linear combinations to make a linearly dependent set of five vectors.

```
sage: F = FiniteField(17)
sage: v1 = vector(F, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
sage: v2 = vector(F, [2, 4, 8, 16, 15])
sage: v3 = vector(F, [1, 0, 0, 0, 1])
sage: (F^5).linear_dependence([v1, v2, v3]) == []
True
```

```
sage: L = [v1, v2, v3, 2*v1+v2, 3*v2+6*v3]
sage: (F^5).linear_dependence(L)
[
(1, 0, 16, 8, 3),
(0, 1, 2, 0, 11)
]
sage: v1 + 16*v3 + 8*(2*v1+v2) + 3*(3*v2+6*v3)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v2 + 2*v3 + 11*(3*v2+6*v3)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: (F^5).linear_dependence(L, zeros='right')
[
(15, 16, 0, 1, 0),
(0, 14, 11, 0, 1)
]
```

### quotient (sub, check=True)

Return the quotient of self by the given subspace sub.

### INPUT:

- •sub a submodule of self, or something that can be turned into one via self.submodule(sub).
- •check (default: True) whether or not to check that sub is a submodule.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = QQ^3; V = A.span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]])
sage: Q = V.quotient( [V.0 + V.1] ); Q
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1  1  1]
sage: Q(V.0 + V.1)
(0)
```

We illustrate that the base rings must be the same:

```
sage: (QQ^2)/(ZZ^2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: base rings must be the same
```

### quotient\_abstract (sub, check=True)

Returns an ambient free module isomorphic to the quotient space of self modulo sub, together with maps from self to the quotient, and a lifting map in the other direction.

Use self.quotient(sub) to obtain the quotient module as an object equipped with natural maps in both directions, and a canonical coercion.

### INPUT:

- •sub a submodule of self, or something that can be turned into one via self.submodule(sub).
- •check (default: True) whether or not to check that sub is a submodule.

# OUTPUT:

- •U the quotient as an abstract ambient free module
- •pi projection map to the quotient
- •lift lifting map back from quotient

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = GF(19)^3
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([ [1,2,3], [1,0,1] ])
sage: U,pi,lift = V.quotient_abstract(W)
sage: pi(V.2)
(18)
sage: pi(V.0)
(1)
sage: pi(V.0 + V.2)
(0)
```

Another example involving a quotient of one subspace by another.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ,4,4,[0,1,0,0,0,0,1,0,0,0,0,1,0,0,0,0])
sage: V = (A^3).kernel()
sage: W = A.kernel()
sage: U, pi, lift = V.quotient_abstract(W)
sage: [pi(v) == 0 for v in W.gens()]
[True]
sage: [pi(lift(b)) == b for b in U.basis()]
[True, True]
```

### scale ( other)

Return the product of self by the number other, which is the module spanned by other times each basis vector. Since self is a vector space this product equals self if other is nonzero, and is the zero vector space if other is 0.

```
sage: V = QQ^4
sage: V.scale(5)
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: V.scale(0)
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
```

```
sage: W = V.span([[1,1,1,1]])
sage: W.scale(2)
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 1 1 1]
sage: W.scale(0)
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
```

```
sage: V = QQ^4; V
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: V.scale(3)
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
sage: V.scale(0)
```

```
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field Basis matrix:
[]
```

### span ( gens, base\_ring=None, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Return the K-span of the given list of gens, where K is the base field of self or the user-specified base\_ring. Note that this span is a subspace of the ambient vector space, but need not be a subspace of self.

#### INPUT:

- •gens list of vectors
- •check bool (default: True): whether or not to coerce entries of gens into base field
- •already\_echelonized bool (default: False): set this if you know the gens are already in echelon form

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
sage: W.span([[1,1,1]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 1 1]
```

### span\_of\_basis (basis, base\_ring=None, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Return the free K-module with the given basis, where K is the base field of self or user specified base\_ring.

Note that this span is a subspace of the ambient vector space, but need not be a subspace of self.

# INPUT:

- •basis list of vectors
- •check bool (default: True): whether or not to coerce entries of gens into base field
- •already\_echelonized bool (default: False): set this if you know the gens are already in echelon form

### **EXAMPLES:**

40

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
sage: W.span_of_basis([[2,2,2], [3,3,0]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
User basis matrix:
[2 2 2]
[3 3 0]
```

The basis vectors must be linearly independent or a ValueError exception is raised:

```
sage: W.span_of_basis([[2,2,2], [3,3,3]])
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

```
... ValueError: The given basis vectors must be linearly independent.
```

### subspace ( gens, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Return the subspace of self spanned by the elements of gens.

### INPUT:

- •gens list of vectors
- •check bool (default: True) verify that gens are all in self.
- •already\_echelonized bool (default: False) set to True if you know the gens are in Echelon form.

### **EXAMPLES:**

First we create a 1-dimensional vector subspace of an ambient 3-dimensional space over the finite field of order 7:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
```

Next we create an invalid subspace, but it's allowed since <code>check=False</code>. This is just equivalent to computing the span of the element:

```
sage: W.subspace([[1,1,0]], check=False)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0]
```

With check=True (the default) the mistake is correctly detected and reported with an ArithmeticError exception:

### subspace\_with\_basis ( gens, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Same as self.submodule\_with\_basis(...).

### **EXAMPLES:**

We create a subspace with a user-defined basis.

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[2,2,2], [1,2,3]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
User basis matrix:
[2 2 2]
[1 2 3]
```

We then create a subspace of the subspace with user-defined basis.

```
sage: W1 = W.subspace_with_basis([[3,4,5]]); W1
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
User basis matrix:
[3 4 5]
```

Notice how the basis for the same subspace is different if we merely use the subspace command.

```
sage: W2 = W.subspace([[3,4,5]]); W2
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 6 4]
```

Nonetheless the two subspaces are equal (as mathematical objects):

```
sage: W1 == W2
True
```

### subspaces ( dim)

Iterate over all subspaces of dimension dim.

### INPUT:

•dim - int, dimension of subspaces to be generated

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(3), 5)
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(0)))
1
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(1)))
121
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(2)))
1210
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(3)))
1210
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(4)))
1211
sage: len(list(V.subspaces(4)))
121
```

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(3), 5)
sage: V = V.subspace([V([1,1,0,0,0]),V([0,0,1,1,0])])
sage: list(V.subspaces(1))
[Vector space of degree 5 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
Basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0],
  Vector space of degree 5 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
Basis matrix:
[1 1 1 1 0],
  Vector space of degree 5 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
Basis matrix:
[1 1 2 2 0],
  Vector space of degree 5 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 3
Basis matrix:
[0 0 1 1 0]]
```

### vector\_space ( base\_field=None)

Return the vector space associated to self. Since self is a vector space this function simply returns self, unless the base field is different.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1,2,3]],QQ); V
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
sage: V.vector_space()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
```

#### zero submodule ( )

Return the zero submodule of self.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: (QQ^4).zero_submodule()
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
```

### zero\_subspace ( )

Return the zero subspace of self.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: (QQ^4).zero_subspace()
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
```

 $Bases: \ sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic$ 

Base class for all free modules over a PID.

## denominator()

The denominator of the basis matrix of self (i.e. the LCM of the coordinate entries with respect to the basis of the ambient space).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: L = V.span([[1,1/2,1/3], [-1/5,2/3,3]],ZZ)
sage: L
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1/5 19/6 37/3]
[ 0 23/6 46/3]
sage: L.denominator()
30
```

# index\_in ( other)

Return the lattice index [other:self] of self in other, as an element of the base field. When self is contained in other, the lattice index is the usual index. If the index is infinite, then this function returns infinity.

```
sage: L1 = span([[1,2]], ZZ)
sage: L2 = span([[3,6]], ZZ)
sage: L2.index_in(L1)
3
```

Note that the free modules being compared need not be integral.

```
sage: L1 = span([['1/2','1/3'], [4,5]], ZZ)
sage: L2 = span([[1,2], [3,4]], ZZ)
sage: L2.index_in(L1)
12/7
sage: L1.index_in(L2)
7/12
sage: L1.discriminant() / L2.discriminant()
49/144
```

The index of a lattice of infinite index is infinite.

```
sage: L1 = FreeModule(ZZ, 2)
sage: L2 = span([[1,2]], ZZ)
sage: L2.index_in(L1)
+Infinity
```

### index\_in\_saturation()

Return the index of this module in its saturation, i.e., its intersection with  $\mathbb{R}^n$ .

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: W = span([[2,4,6]], ZZ)
sage: W.index_in_saturation()
2
sage: W = span([[1/2,1/3]], ZZ)
sage: W.index_in_saturation()
1/6
```

#### intersection ( other)

Return the intersection of self and other.

# **EXAMPLES:**

We intersect two submodules one of which is clearly contained in the other.

```
sage: A = ZZ^2
sage: M1 = A.span([[1,1]])
sage: M2 = A.span([[3,3]])
sage: M1.intersection(M2)
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[3 3]
sage: M1.intersection(M2) is M2
True
```

We intersection two submodules of  $\mathbb{Z}^3$  of rank 2, whose intersection has rank 1.

```
sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: M1 = A.span([[1,1,1], [1,2,3]])
sage: M2 = A.span([[2,2,2], [1,0,0]])
sage: M1.intersection(M2)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
```

```
Echelon basis matrix:
[2 2 2]
```

We compute an intersection of two **Z**-modules that are not submodules of  $\mathbf{Z}^2$ .

```
sage: A = ZZ^2
sage: M1 = A.span([[1,2]]).scale(1/6)
sage: M2 = A.span([[1,2]]).scale(1/15)
sage: M1.intersection(M2)
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/3 2/3]
```

We intersect a **Z**-module with a **Q**-vector space.

We intersect two modules over the ring of integers of a number field:

```
sage: L.<w> = NumberField(x^2 - x + 2)
sage: OL = L.ring_of_integers()
sage: V = L**3; W1 = V.span([[0,w/5,0], [1,0,-1/17]], OL); W2 = V.span([[0,(1-
\[ \times w)/5,0]], OL)
sage: W1.intersection(W2)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Maximal Order in Number Field in w_
\[ \times with defining polynomial x^2 - x + 2
Echelon basis matrix:
  [ 0 2/5 0]
```

# quotient ( sub, check=True)

Return the quotient of self by the given submodule sub.

### INPUT:

- •sub a submodule of self, or something that can be turned into one via self.submodule(sub).
- •check (default: True) whether or not to check that sub is a submodule.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; V = A.span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]])
sage: Q = V.quotient( [V.0 + V.1] ); Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0)
```

### saturation()

Return the saturated submodule of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  that spans the same vector space as self.

We create a 1-dimensional lattice that is obviously not saturated and saturate it.

```
sage: L = span([[9,9,6]], ZZ); L
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[9 9 6]
sage: L.saturation()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[3 3 2]
```

We create a lattice spanned by two vectors, and saturate. Computation of discriminants shows that the index of lattice in its saturation is 3, which is a prime of congruence between the two generating vectors.

```
sage: L = span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]], ZZ)
sage: L.saturation()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
sage: L.discriminant()
54
sage: L.saturation().discriminant()
```

Notice that the saturation of a non-integral lattice L is defined, but the result is integral hence does not contain L:

```
sage: L = span([['1/2',1,3]], ZZ)
sage: L.saturation()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 6]
```

### scale ( other)

Return the product of this module by the number other, which is the module spanned by other times each basis vector.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.scale(2)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[2 0 0]
[0 2 0]
[0 0 2]
```

 $\verb"span" ( \textit{gens}, \textit{base\_ring} = None, \textit{check} = \textit{True}, \textit{already\_echelonized} = \textit{False})$ 

Return the R-span of the given list of gens, where R = base\_ring. The default R is the base ring of self.

Note that this span need not be a submodule of self, nor even of the ambient space. It must, however, be contained in the ambient vector space, i.e., the ambient space tensored with the fraction field of R.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ,3)
sage: W = V.submodule([V.gen(0)])
sage: W.span([V.gen(1)])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
sage: W.submodule([V.gen(1)])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ArithmeticError: Argument gens (= [(0, 1, 0)]) does not generate a submodule_
⇔of self.
sage: V.span([[1,0,0],[1/5,4,0],[6,3/4,0]])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/5
     0
           01
0 1/4
           01
```

It also works with other things than integers:

```
sage: R.<x>=00[]
sage: L=R^1
sage: a=L.span([(1/x,)])
Free module of degree 1 and rank 1 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over.
→Rational Field
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/x]
sage: b=L.span([(1/x,)])
sage: a(b.gens()[0])
(1/x)
sage: L2 = R^2
sage: L2.span([(x^2+x)/(x^2-3*x+2),1/5],[(x^2+2*x)/(x^2-4*x+3),x]])
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over
→Rational Field
Echelon basis matrix:
[x/(x^3 - 6*x^2 + 11*x - 6) \quad 2/15*x^2 - 17/75*x - 1/75]
                           0 \times^3 - 11/5 \times x^2 - 3 \times x + 4/51
```

Note that the base\_ring can make a huge difference. We repeat the previous example over the fraction field of R and get a simpler vector space.

span\_of\_basis (basis, base\_ring=None, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Return the free R-module with the given basis, where R is the base ring of self or user specified base\_ring.

Note that this R-module need not be a submodule of self, nor even of the ambient space. It must, however, be contained in the ambient vector space, i.e., the ambient space tensored with the fraction field of R.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,3)
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([M([1,2,3])])
```

Next we create two free **Z**-modules, neither of which is a submodule of W.

```
sage: W.span_of_basis([M([2,4,0])])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[2 4 0]
```

The following module isn't in the ambient module  $\mathbb{Z}^3$  but is contained in the ambient vector space  $\mathbb{Q}^3$ :

```
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space()
sage: W.span_of_basis([ V([1/5,2/5,0]), V([1/7,1/7,0]) ])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1/5 2/5 0]
[1/7 1/7 0]
```

Of course the input basis vectors must be linearly independent:

```
sage: W.span_of_basis([ [1,2,0], [2,4,0] ])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The given basis vectors must be linearly independent.
```

### submodule ( gens, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Create the R-submodule of the ambient vector space with given generators, where R is the base ring of self.

### INPUT:

- •gens a list of free module elements or a free module
- •check (default: True) whether or not to verify that the gens are in self.

### OUTPUT:

•FreeModule - the submodule spanned by the vectors in the list gens. The basis for the subspace is always put in reduced row echelon form.

### **EXAMPLES:**

We create a submodule of  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ :

We create a submodule of a submodule.

```
sage: W.submodule([3*B[0] + 3*B[1]])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
```

```
Echelon basis matrix:
[3 3 0]
```

We try to create a submodule that isn't really a submodule, which results in an ArithmeticError exception:

Next we create a submodule of a free module over the principal ideal domain  $\mathbf{Q}[x]$ , which uses the general Hermite normal form functionality:

### submodule\_with\_basis ( basis, check=True, already\_echelonized=False)

Create the R-submodule of the ambient vector space with given basis, where R is the base ring of self.

# INPUT:

•basis – a list of linearly independent vectors

•check - whether or not to verify that each gen is in the ambient vector space

#### **OUTPUT:**

•FreeModule - the R-submodule with given basis

# **EXAMPLES:**

First we create a submodule of  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ :

A list of vectors in the ambient vector space may fail to generate a submodule.

```
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space()
sage: X = M.submodule_with_basis([ V(B[0]+B[1])/2, V(B[1]-B[2])/2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
```

```
...

ArithmeticError: The given basis does not generate a submodule of self.
```

However, we can still determine the R-span of vectors in the ambient space, or over-ride the submodule check by setting check to False.

Next we try to create a submodule of a free module over the principal ideal domain  $\mathbf{Q}[x]$ , using our general Hermite normal form implementation:

# vector\_space\_span ( gens, check=True)

Create the vector subspace of the ambient vector space with given generators.

### INPUT:

- •gens a list of vector in self
- •check whether or not to verify that each gen is in the ambient vector space

OUTPUT: a vector subspace

### **EXAMPLES:**

We create a 2-dimensional subspace of  $\mathbb{Q}^3$ .

We create a subspace of a vector space over  $\mathbf{Q}(i)$ .

```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: K = NumberField(x^2 + 1, 'a'); a = K.gen()
sage: V = VectorSpace(K, 3)
sage: V.vector_space_span([2*V.gen(0) + 3*V.gen(2)])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Number Field in a with defining_
→polynomial x^2 + 1
```

```
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 3/2]
```

We use the vector\_space\_span command to create a vector subspace of the ambient vector space of a submodule of  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ .

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,3)
sage: W = M.submodule([M([1,2,3])])
sage: W.vector_space_span([M([2,3,4])])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 3/2 2]
```

# vector\_space\_span\_of\_basis ( basis, check=True)

Create the vector subspace of the ambient vector space with given basis.

### INPUT:

•basis – a list of linearly independent vectors

•check - whether or not to verify that each gen is in the ambient vector space

OUTPUT: a vector subspace with user-specified basis

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 3)
sage: B = V.basis()
sage: W = V.vector_space_span_of_basis([B[0]+B[1], 2*B[1]-B[2]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1  1  0]
[ 0  2 -1]
```

### zero submodule ( )

Return the zero submodule of this module.

# EXAMPLES:

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ,2)
sage: V.zero_submodule()
Free module of degree 2 and rank 0 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[]
```

```
 \begin{array}{ll} \textbf{class} \ \texttt{sage.modules.free\_module}. \ \textbf{FreeModule\_submodule\_field} \ (\textit{ambient}, & \textit{gens}, \\ \textit{check=True}, & \textit{al-} \end{array}
```

ready\_echelonized=False)

 $Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_field$ 

An embedded vector subspace with echelonized basis.

### **EXAMPLES:**

Since this is an embedded vector subspace with echelonized basis, the echelon\_coordinates() and user coordinates() agree:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: W
```

```
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field Basis matrix: [\ 1\ 0\ -1]\\[\ 0\ 1\ 2]
```

```
sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
```

# coordinate\_vector ( v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the user basis for self.

INPUT:

•v - vector

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

**OUTPUT**: list

Returns a list c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raise an ArithmeticError exception.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.coordinate_vector(v)
(1, 5)
sage: W.coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
```

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,5, sparse=True)
sage: W = V.subspace([[0,1,2,0,0], [0,-1,0,0,-1/2]])
sage: W.coordinate_vector([0,0,2,0,-1/2])
(0, 2)
```

# $\verb|echelon_coordinates| (v, check=True)$

Write v in terms of the echelonized basis of self.

INPUT:

•v - vector

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

### **OUTPUT**: list

Returns a list c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raise an ArithmeticError exception.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -1]
[ 0 1 2]
```

```
sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
```

### has\_user\_basis ( )

Return True if the basis of this free module is specified by the user, as opposed to being the default echelon form.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,'1/2', 1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
False
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[2,'1/2',1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
True
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid

An R-submodule of  $K^n$  where K is the fraction field of a principal ideal domain R.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,19]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1 2 3]
[ 4 5 19]
```

Generic tests, including saving and loading submodules and elements:

```
sage: TestSuite(W).run()
sage: v = W.0 + W.1
sage: TestSuite(v).run()
```

### coordinate\_vector ( v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the user basis for self.

INPUT:

•v - vector

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

**OUTPUT**: list

Returns a list c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raise an ArithmeticError exception.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: W.coordinate_vector([1,5,9])
(5, -1)
```

### has\_user\_basis ( )

Return True if the basis of this free module is specified by the user, as opposed to being the default echelon form.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; A
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: A.has_user_basis()
False
sage: W = A.span_of_basis([[2,'1/2',1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
True
sage: W = A.span([[2,'1/2',1]])
sage: W.has_user_basis()
False
```

class sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_field (ambient,

```
basis,
check=True,
echelo-
nize=False,
echelo-
nized_basis=None,
al-
ready_echelonized=False)
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_field sage.modules.free\_module\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid

An embedded vector subspace with a distinguished user basis.

```
sage: M = QQ^3; W = M.submodule_with_basis([[1,2,3], [4,5,19]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

```
User basis matrix:
[ 1 2 3]
[ 4 5 19]
```

Since this is an embedded vector subspace with a distinguished user basis possibly different than the echelonized basis, the echelon\_coordinates() and user coordinates() do not agree:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
```

```
sage: W = V.submodule_with_basis([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
```

```
sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.echelonized_basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
```

```
sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.coordinates(v)
[5, -1]
sage: vector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
```

Generic tests, including saving and loading submodules and elements:

```
sage: TestSuite(W).run()
sage: K.<x> = FractionField(PolynomialRing(QQ,'x'))
sage: M = K^3; W = M.span_of_basis([[1,1,x]])
sage: TestSuite(W).run()
```

### is\_ambient()

Return False since this is not an ambient module.

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: V.is_ambient()
True
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: W.is_ambient()
False
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid

Construct a submodule of a free module over PID with a distinguished basis.

### INPUT:

- •ambient ambient free module over a principal ideal domain R, i.e.  $R^n$ ;
- •basis list of elements of  $K^n$ , where K is the fraction field of R. These elements must be linearly independent and will be used as the default basis of the constructed submodule;
- •check (default: True) if False, correctness of the input will not be checked and type conversion may be omitted, use with care;
- •echelonize (default:False) if True, basis will be echelonized and the result will be used as the default basis of the constructed submodule;
- •" echelonized\_basis" (default: None ) if not None , must be the echelonized basis spanning the same submodule as basis;
- •already\_echelonized (default: False) if True, basis must be already given in the echelonized form.

#### OUTPUT:

ullet R-submodule of  $K^n$  with the user-specified basis .

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
```

Now we create a submodule of the ambient vector space, rather than M itself:

```
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3/2],[4,5,6]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1 2 3/2]
[ 4 5 6]
```

### ambient\_module ( )

Return the ambient module related to the R-module self, which was used when creating this module, and is of the form  $R^n$ . Note that self need not be contained in the ambient module, though self will be contained in the ambient vector space.

```
sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: M = A.span_of_basis([[1,2,'3/7'],[4,5,6]])
sage: M
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1 2 3/7]
[ 4 5 6]
sage: M.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: M.is_submodule(M.ambient_module())
False
```

### ambient\_vector\_space ()

Return the ambient vector space in which this free module is embedded.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = ZZ^3; M.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

```
sage: N = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,'1/5']])
sage: N
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1 2 1/5]
sage: M.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: M.ambient_vector_space() is N.ambient_vector_space()
True
```

If an inner product on the module is specified, then this is preserved on the ambient vector space.

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,4,inner_product_matrix=1)
sage: V = M.ambient_vector_space()
sage: V
Ambient quadratic space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
Inner product matrix:
[1 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0]
[0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 1]
sage: N = M.submodule([[1,-1,0,0],[0,1,-1,0],[0,0,1,-1]])
sage: N.gram_matrix()
[2 1 1]
[1 2 1]
[1 1 2]
sage: V == N.ambient_vector_space()
True
```

# basis ()

Return the user basis for this free module.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: V.basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([['1/8',2,1]])
sage: M.basis()
[
(1/8, 2, 1)
]
```

# $change\_ring(R)$

Return the free module over R obtained by coercing each element of the basis of self into a vector over the fraction field of R, then taking the resulting R-module.

### INPUT:

•R - a principal ideal domain

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace([[2, 1/2, 1]])
sage: W.change_ring(GF(7))
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 2 4]
```

### The ring must be a principal ideal domain:

```
sage: M.change_ring(ZZ['x'])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: the new ring Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring_
→should be a principal ideal domain
```

# construction ()

Returns the functorial construction of self, namely, the subspace of the ambient module spanned by the given basis.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
sage: c, V = W.construction()
sage: c(V) == W
True
```

### coordinate\_vector ( v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the user basis for self.

### INPUT:

•v - vector

58

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

**OUTPUT**: list

Returns a vector c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raise an ArithmeticError exception.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([['1/8',2,1]])
sage: M.coordinate_vector([1,16,8])
(8)
```

# echelon\_coordinate\_vector ( v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the echelonized basis for self.

INPUT:

•v - vector

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

Returns a list c such that if B is the echelonized basis for self, then

$$\sum c_i B_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raise an ArithmeticError exception.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([['1/2',3,1], [0,'1/6',0]])
sage: B = M.echelonized_basis(); B
[
(1/2, 0, 1),
(0, 1/6, 0)
]
sage: M.echelon_coordinate_vector(['1/2', 3, 1])
(1, 18)
```

# echelon\_coordinates ( v, check=True)

Write v in terms of the echelonized basis for self.

**INPUT:** 

•v - vector

•check - bool (default: True); if True, also verify that v is really in self.

**OUTPUT**: list

Returns a list c such that if B is the basis for self, then

$$sumc_iB_i = v.$$

If v is not in self, raise an ArithmeticError exception.

```
sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: M = A.span_of_basis([[1,2,'3/7'],[4,5,6]])
sage: M.coordinates([8,10,12])
[0, 2]
sage: M.echelon_coordinates([8,10,12])
[8, -2]
sage: B = M.echelonized_basis(); B
[
(1, 2, 3/7),
(0, 3, -30/7)
]
sage: 8*B[0] - 2*B[1]
(8, 10, 12)
```

We do an example with a sparse vector space:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,5, sparse=True)
sage: W = V.subspace_with_basis([[0,1,2,0,0], [0,-1,0,0,-1/2]])
sage: W.echelonized_basis()
[
(0, 1, 0, 0, 1/2),
(0, 0, 1, 0, -1/4)
]
sage: W.echelon_coordinates([0,0,2,0,-1/2])
[0, 2]
```

### echelon\_to\_user\_matrix()

Return matrix that transforms the echelon basis to the user basis of self. This is a matrix A such that if v is a vector written with respect to the echelon basis for self then vA is that vector written with respect to the user basis of self.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: W.echelonized_basis()
[
(1, 0, -1),
(0, 1, 2)
]
sage: A = W.echelon_to_user_matrix(); A
[-5/3 2/3]
[ 4/3 -1/3]
```

The vector (1, 1, 1) has coordinates v = (1, 1) with respect to the echelonized basis for self. Multiplying vA we find the coordinates of this vector with respect to the user basis.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [1,1]); v
(1, 1)
sage: v * A
(-1/3, 1/3)
sage: u0, u1 = W.basis()
sage: (-u0 + u1)/3
(1, 1, 1)
```

# echelonized\_basis ( )

Return the basis for self in echelon form.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([['1/2',3,1], [0,'1/6',0]])
sage: M.basis()
[
(1/2, 3, 1),
(0, 1/6, 0)
]
sage: B = M.echelonized_basis(); B
[
(1/2, 0, 1),
(0, 1/6, 0)
]
sage: V.span(B) == M
True
```

### echelonized\_basis\_matrix()

Return basis matrix for self in row echelon form.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3).span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: V.basis_matrix()
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
sage: V.echelonized_basis_matrix()
[1 2 3]
[0 3 6]
```

# has\_user\_basis ()

Return True if the basis of this free module is specified by the user, as opposed to being the default echelon form.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^3; V.has_user_basis()
False
sage: M = V.span_of_basis([[1,3,1]]); M.has_user_basis()
True
sage: M = V.span([[1,3,1]]); M.has_user_basis()
False
```

### linear\_combination\_of\_basis ( v)

Return the linear combination of the basis for self obtained from the coordinates of v.

# INPUT:

•v - list

```
sage: V = span([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]], ZZ); V
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[0 3 6]
sage: V.linear_combination_of_basis([1,1])
(1, 5, 9)
```

This should raise an error if the resulting element is not in self:

```
sage: W = (QQ**2).span([[2, 0], [0, 8]], ZZ)
sage: W.linear_combination_of_basis([1, -1/2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: element [2, -4] is not in free module
```

### user\_to\_echelon\_matrix()

Return matrix that transforms a vector written with respect to the user basis of self to one written with respect to the echelon basis. The matrix acts from the right, as is usual in Sage.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ZZ^3
sage: M = A.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: M.echelonized_basis()
[
(1, 2, 3),
(0, 3, 6)
]
sage: M.user_to_echelon_matrix()
[ 1  0]
[ 4 -1]
```

The vector v = (5, 7, 9) in M is (1, 1) with respect to the user basis. Multiplying the above matrix on the right by this vector yields (5, -1), which has components the coordinates of v with respect to the echelon basis.

```
sage: v0,v1 = M.basis(); v = v0+v1
sage: e0,e1 = M.echelonized_basis()
sage: v
(5, 7, 9)
sage: 5*e0 + (-1)*e1
(5, 7, 9)
```

# vector\_space ( base\_field=None)

Return the vector space associated to this free module via tensor product with the fraction field of the base ring.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = ZZ^3; A
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: A.vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: M = A.span_of_basis([['1/3',2,'3/7'],[4,5,6]]); M
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1/3 2 3/7]
[ 4 5 6]
sage: M.vector_space()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1/3 2 3/7]
[ 4 5 6]
```

class sage.modules.free\_module. RealDoubleVectorSpace\_class ( n)

 $Bases: \ sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field$ 

#### coordinates (v)

### **EXAMPLES:**

The base can be complicated, as long as it is a field.

The base must be a field or a TypeError is raised.

```
sage: VectorSpace(ZZ,5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Argument K (= Integer Ring) must be a field.
```

```
sage.modules.free_module.basis_seq ( V, vecs)
```

This converts a list vecs of vectors in V to an Sequence of immutable vectors.

Should it? I.e. in most other parts of the system the return type of basis or generators is a tuple.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,2)
sage: B = V.gens()
sage: B
((1, 0), (0, 1))
sage: v = B[0]
sage: v[0] = 0 # immutable
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: vector is immutable; please change a copy instead (use copy())
sage: sage.modules.free_module.basis_seq(V, V.gens())
[
(1, 0),
(0, 1)
]
```

sage.modules.free\_module.element\_class ( R, is\_sparse)

The class of the vectors (elements of a free module) with base ring R and boolean is\_sparse.

```
sage: FF = FiniteField(2)
sage: P = PolynomialRing(FF,'x')
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(QQ, is_sparse=True)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(QQ, is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_rational_dense.Vector_rational_dense'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(ZZ, is_sparse=True)
```

```
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(ZZ, is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_integer_dense.Vector_integer_dense'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(FF, is_sparse=True)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(FF, is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense.Vector_mod2_dense'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(GF(7), is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_modn_dense.Vector_modn_dense'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(P, is_sparse=True)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: sage.modules.free_module.element_class(P, is_sparse=False)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense'>
```

sage.modules.free\_module.is\_FreeModule (M)

Return True if M inherits from FreeModule\_generic.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module import is_FreeModule
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: is_FreeModule(V)
True
sage: W = V.span([ V.random_element() for i in range(2) ])
sage: is_FreeModule(W)
True
```

```
sage.modules.free_module. span ( gens, base_ring=None, check=True, al-
ready echelonized=False)
```

Return the span of the vectors in  ${\tt gens}\ using\ scalars\ from\ {\tt base\_ring}$  .

### INPUT:

- •gens a list of either vectors or lists of ring elements used to generate the span
- •base\_ring default: None a principal ideal domain for the ring of scalars
- •check default: True passed to the span () method of the ambient module
- •already\_echelonized default: False set to True if the vectors form the rows of a matrix in echelon form, in order to skip the computation of an echelonized basis for the span.

#### **OUTPUT:**

A module (or vector space) that is all the linear combinations of the free module elements (or vectors) with scalars from the ring (or field) given by base\_ring. See the examples below describing behavior when the base ring is not specified and/or the module elements are given as lists that do not carry explicit base ring information.

# **EXAMPLES:**

The vectors in the list of generators can be given as lists, provided a base ring is specified and the elements of the list are in the ring (or the fraction field of the ring). If the base ring is a field, the span is a vector space.

```
sage: V = span([[1,2,5], [2,2,2]], QQ); V
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -3]
[ 0 1 4]
sage: span([V.gen(0)], QuadraticField(-7,'a'))
```

```
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Number Field in a with defining ⇒polynomial x^2 + 7

Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -3]

sage: span([[1,2,3], [2,2,2], [1,2,5]], GF(2))

Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 2

Basis matrix:
[1 0 1]
```

If the base ring is not a field, then a module is created. The entries of the vectors can lie outside the ring, if they are in the fraction field of the ring.

```
sage: span([[1,2,5], [2,2,2]], ZZ)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -3]
[ 0 2 8]
sage: span([[1,1,1], [1,1/2,1]], ZZ)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1 0 1]
[ 0 1/2
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: M= span( [[x, x^2+1], [1/x, x^3]], R); M
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over
Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
Echelon basis matrix:
           1/x
             0 \times 5 - \times 2 - 1
sage: M.basis()[0][0].parent()
Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field
```

A base ring can be inferred if the generators are given as a list of vectors.

```
sage: span([vector(QQ, [1,2,3]), vector(QQ, [4,5,6])])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
sage: span([vector(QQ, [1,2,3]), vector(ZZ, [4,5,6])])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
sage: span([vector(ZZ, [1,2,3]), vector(ZZ, [4,5,6])])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1  2  3]
[ 0  3  6]
```

**CHAPTER** 

**FOUR** 

# DISCRETE SUBGROUPS OF $\mathbb{Z}^N$ .

### **AUTHORS:**

- Martin Albrecht (2014-03): initial version
- Jan Pöschko (2012-08): some code in this module was taken from Jan Pöschko's 2012 GSoC project

```
{\bf class} \ {\tt sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.} \ {\bf FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer} \ ( \ {\it ambient}, \\ ba-
```

check=True,
echelonize=False,
echelonized\_basis=None
already\_echelonized

lll\_reduce=True)

sis,

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid

This class represents submodules of  $\mathbb{Z}^n$  with a distinguished basis.

However, most functionality in excess of standard submodules over PID is for these submodules considered as discrete subgroups of  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , i.e. as lattices. That is, this class provides functions for computing LLL and BKZ reduced bases for this free module with respect to the standard Euclidean norm.

### **BKZ** ( \*args, \*\*kwds)

Return a Block Korkine-Zolotareff reduced basis for self.

### INPUT:

- •\*args -passed through to sage.matrix.matrix\_integer\_dense.Matrix\_integer\_dense.BKZ()
- •\*kwds -passed through to sage.matrix.matrix\_integer\_dense.Matrix\_integer\_dense.BKZ()

### **OUTPUT:**

An integer matrix which is a BKZ-reduced basis for this lattice.

### **EXAMPLES:**

**Note:** If  $block\_size == L.rank()$  where L is this lattice, then this function performs Hermite-Korkine-Zolotareff (HKZ) reduction.

### **HKZ** ( \*args, \*\*kwds)

Hermite-Korkine-Zolotarev (HKZ) reduce the basis.

A basis B of a lattice L, with orthogonalized basis  $B^*$  such that  $B = M \cdot B^*$  is HKZ reduced, if and only if, the following properties are satisfied:

- 1. The basis B is size-reduced, i.e., all off-diagonal coefficients of M satisfy  $|\mu_{i,i}| \leq 1/2$
- 2. The vector  $b_1$  realizes the first minimum  $\lambda_1(L)$ .
- 3. The projection of the vectors  $b_2, \ldots, b_r$  orthogonally to  $b_1$  form an HKZ reduced basis.

**Note:** This is realized by calling sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_base with block size == self.rank().

## INPUT:

- •\*args passed through to BKZ ()
- •\*kwds passed through to BKZ ()

### **OUTPUT**:

An integer matrix which is a HKZ-reduced basis for this lattice.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

## **LLL** ( \*args, \*\*kwds)

Return an LLL reduced basis for self.

A lattice basis  $(b_1, b_2, ..., b_d)$  is  $(\delta, \eta)$ -LLL-reduced if the two following conditions hold:

- •For any i > j, we have  $|\mu_{i,j}| \leq \eta$ .
- •For any i < d, we have  $\delta |b_i^*|^2 \le |b_{i+1}^* + \mu_{i+1,i} b_i^*|^2$ ,

where  $\mu_{i,j} = \langle b_i, b_j^* \rangle / \langle b_j^*, b_j^* \rangle$  and  $b_i^*$  is the *i*-th vector of the Gram-Schmidt orthogonalisation of  $(b_1, b_2, \dots, b_d)$ .

The default reduction parameters are  $\delta = 3/4$  and  $\eta = 0.501$ .

The parameters  $\delta$  and  $\eta$  must satisfy:  $0.25 < \delta \le 1.0$  and  $0.5 \le \eta < \sqrt{\delta}$ . Polynomial time complexity is only guaranteed for  $\delta < 1$ .

## INPUT:

- •\*args passed through to sage.matrix.matrix\_integer\_dense.Matrix\_integer\_dense.LLL()
- •\*\*kwds passed through to sage.matrix.matrix\_integer\_dense.Matrix\_integer\_dense.LLL()

### OUTPUT:

An integer matrix which is an LLL-reduced basis for this lattice.

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: A = random_matrix(ZZ, 10, 10, x=-2000, y=2000)
sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False); L
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
```

```
[ -645 -1037 -1775 -1619 1721 -1434 1766 1701 1669 1534]
                                        327
        960 1998 -1838
                       1683 -1332
                                   149
                                             -849 -1562]
[ 1303
[-1113 -1366 1379
                  669
                        54 1214 -1750 -605 -1566 16261
                                             -132 17121
            926 1731 -913
                             627
                                   669 -1437
[-1367 1651
                  68 1479 -1803 -456 1090 -606
[ -549 1327 -1353
[ -221 -1920 -1361 1695 1139
                             111 -1792 1925 -656 1992]
[-1934]
       -29
              88
                 890 1859 1820 -1912 -1614 -1724 1606]
[ -590 -1380 1768
                  774
                             760 -746 -849 1977 -1576]
                       656
[ 312 -242 -1732 1594 -439 -1069
                                  458 -1195 1715
                                                     351
[ 391 1229 -1815 607 -413 -860 1408 1656 1651 -628]
sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
3346.57...
sage: L.LLL()
         53 -274
                  243
                        -19
                             431
                                   710
                                              928
                                        -83
                                                    347]
             370 -511
                            -584
  448
      -330
                        242
                                    -8
                                        1220
                                              502
                                                    183]
[ -524 -460
             402 1338 -247 -279 -1038
                                        -28
                                             -159
                                                   -7941
[ 166 -190 -162 1033 -340
                             -77 -1052
                                       1134
                                             -843
                                                    651]
  -47 -1394 1076 -132
                                   297
                                        -396
                                             -580
                       854 -151
                                                   -2201
       373 -706
                                        796
                                              -22 -133]
[-1064]
                  601 -587 -1394
                                  424
       398
            565 -1418 -446 -890 -237 -378
                                              252
[-1126]
                                                   247]
[ -339
       799
            295
                  800
                       425 -605 -730 -1160
                                              808
                                                    6661
 755 -1206 -918 -192 -1063 -37 -525 -75
                                              338
                                                    4001
[ 382 -199 -1839 -482
                       984
                             -15 -695
                                         136
                                              682
                                                    563]
sage: L.reduced_basis[0].norm().n()
1613.74...
```

### closest vector (t)

Compute the closest vector in the embedded lattice to a given vector.

### INPUT:

•t – the target vector to compute the closest vector to

# **OUTPUT**:

The vector in the lattice closest to t.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice([[1, 0], [0, 1]])
sage: L.closest_vector((-6, 5/3))
(-6, 2)
```

## ALGORITHM:

Uses the algorithm from [MV2010].

### discriminant ()

Return  $|\det(G)|$ , i.e. the absolute value of the determinant of the Gram matrix  $B \cdot B^T$  for any basis B.

# **OUTPUT**:

An integer.

```
sage: L = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(m=10, seed=1337, lattice=True)
sage: L.discriminant()
214358881
```

### is unimodular()

Return True if this lattice is unimodular.

**OUTPUT**:

A boolean.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice([[1, 0], [0, 1]])
sage: L.is_unimodular()
True
sage: IntegerLattice([[2, 0], [0, 3]]).is_unimodular()
False
```

## reduced\_basis

This attribute caches the currently best known reduced basis for self, where "best" is defined by the Euclidean norm of the first row vector.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice(random_matrix(ZZ, 10, 10), lll_reduce=False)
sage: L.reduced_basis
                0
                       0
                                         2
                                                    -95
   -8
          2
                             1
                                  -1
                                               1
                                                           -11
    -2
                0
                       0
                                                    -2
         -12
                             1
                                  -1
                                         1
                                               -1
                                                           -11
    4
         -4
               -6
                      5
                             0
                                   0
                                        -2
                                               0
                                                     1
                                                           -4]
   -6
          1
               -1
                      1
                             1
                                  -1
                                         1
                                              -1
                                                    -3
                                                           11
               0
                      -3
                                  -2
    1
          0
                            2
                                         0
                                              -2.
                                                     1
                                                           01
   -1
          1
               0
                     0
                            1
                                  -1
                                         4
                                              -1
                                                    1
                                                          -11
   14
          1
                -5
                      4
                            -1
                                  0
                                         2
                                                     1
                                                           1]
   -2
         -1
               0
                            -3
                                  1
                                        -5
                                                    -2
                                                           -11
                      3
                            2
   -9
         -1
                -1
                                   1
                                        -1
                                               1
                                                    -2
                                                           1]
          2
                -7
                       1
                            0
                                   2
                                         3 -1955
                                                   -22
   -1
                                                           -1]
sage: _ = L.LLL()
sage: L.reduced_basis
        0
              0
                 -3
                        2
                            -2
                                  0
                                                 01
   1
                                      -2
                                            1
        1
              0
                   0
                        1
                            -1
                                      -1
                                            1
  -1
                                  4
                                                -1]
  -2
        0
              0
                  1
                        0
                            -2
                                 -1
                                      -3
                                            0
                                                -21
Γ
  -2
        -2
             0
                  -1
                        3
                            0
                                 -2
                                       0
                                            2
                                                 0]
                        3
   1
        1
             1
                   2
                            -2
                                 -2
                                       0
                                            3
                                                 1]
  -4
        1
            -1
                 0
                       1
                            1
                                 2
                                       2
                                           -3
                                                 31
   1
        -3
            -7
                   2
                        3
                            -1
                                  0
                                       0
                                           -1
                                                -1]
        -9
             1
                   3
                       1
                            -3
                                 1
                                           -1
   1
                                      -1
                                                 0]
                       27
   8
        5
            19
                   3
                            6
                                 -3
                                       8
                                          -25
                                               -221
[ 172
            57 248 261
                          793
                                 76 -839
      -25
                                          -41
                                               3761
```

shortest\_vector (update\_reduced\_basis=True, algorithm='fplll', \*args, \*\*kwds)
Return a shortest vector.

# INPUT:

- $\bullet$ update\_reduced\_basis (default: True ) set this flag if the found vector should be used to improve the basis
- •algorithm (default: "fplll") either "fplll" or "pari"
- •\*args passed through to underlying implementation
- •\*\*kwds passed through to underlying implementation

### **OUTPUT:**

A shortest non-zero vector for this lattice.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: A = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='random', n=1, m=30, q=2^40, seed=42)
sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False)
sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
6.03890756700000e10

sage: L.shortest_vector().norm().n()
3.74165738677394

sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False)
sage: min(v.norm().n() for v in L.reduced_basis)
6.03890756700000e10

sage: L.shortest_vector(algorithm="pari").norm().n()
3.74165738677394

sage: L = IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=True)
sage: L.shortest_vector(algorithm="pari").norm().n()
3.74165738677394
```

# update\_reduced\_basis ( w)

Inject the vector w and run LLL to update the basis.

### INPUT:

•w - a vector

## **OUTPUT**:

Nothing is returned but the internal state is modified.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: A = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='random', n=1, m=30, q=2^40, seed=42)
sage: L = IntegerLattice(A)
sage: B = L.reduced_basis
sage: v = L.shortest_vector(update_reduced_basis=False)
sage: L.update_reduced_basis(v)
sage: bool(L.reduced_basis[0].norm() < B[0].norm())
True</pre>
```

### volume ()

Return vol(L) which is  $\sqrt{\det(B \cdot B^T)}$  for any basis B.

# **OUTPUT**:

An integer.

```
sage: L = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(m=10, seed=1337, lattice=True)
sage: L.volume()
14641
```

### voronoi cell (radius=None)

Compute the Voronoi cell of a lattice, returning a Polyhedron.

#### INPUT:

•radius - (default: automatic determination) radius of ball containing considered vertices

### **OUTPUT**:

The Voronoi cell as a Polyhedron instance.

The result is cached so that subsequent calls to this function return instantly.

### **EXAMPLES:**

The volume of the Voronoi cell is the square root of the discriminant of the lattice:

Lattices not having full dimension are handled as well:

# ALGORITHM:

Uses parts of the algorithm from [VB1996].

# voronoi\_relevant\_vectors ( )

Compute the embedded vectors inducing the Voronoi cell.

## **OUTPUT:**

The list of Voronoi relevant vectors.

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: L = IntegerLattice([[3, 0], [4, 0]])
```

```
sage: L.voronoi_relevant_vectors()
[(-1, 0), (1, 0)]
```

sage.modules.free\_module\_integer. IntegerLattice ( basis, lll\_reduce=True)

Construct a new integer lattice from basis.

## INPUT:

- •basis can be one of the following:
  - -a list of vectors
  - -a matrix over the integers
  - -an element of an absolute order
- •111\_reduce (default: True ) run LLL reduction on the basis on construction.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

We construct a lattice from a list of rows:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: IntegerLattice([[1,0,3], [0,2,1], [0,2,7]])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[-2 0 0]
[ 0 2 1]
[ 1 -2 2]
```

Sage includes a generator for hard lattices from cryptography:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free module integer import IntegerLattice
sage: A = sage.crypto.gen_lattice(type='modular', m=10, seed=1337, dual=True)
sage: IntegerLattice(A)
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[-1 \quad 1 \quad 2 \quad -2 \quad 0 \quad 1 \quad 0 \quad -1 \quad 2 \quad 1]
     0
        0 -1 -2
                  1 -2 3 -1
     2 0 2 -1
                  1 -2 2 2
[1 0 -1 0 2 3 0 0 -1 -2]
[1-3 0 0 2 1-2-1 0 0]
[-3 \quad 0 \quad -1 \quad 0 \quad -1 \quad 2 \quad -2 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 2]
[ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 2 \ -3 \ -3 \ -2 \ -1 ]
[ 0 -1 -4 -1 -1 1 2 -1 0 1]
[1 1 -2 1 1 2 1 1 -2 3]
[2-1 1 2-3 2 2 1 0 1]
```

You can also construct the lattice directly:

```
[ 0 0 0 1 0 2 -3 -3 -2 -1]
[ 0 -1 -4 -1 -1 1 2 -1 0 1]
[ 1 1 -2 1 1 2 1 1 -2 3]
[ 2 -1 1 2 -3 2 2 1 0 1]
```

We construct an ideal lattice from an element of an absolute order:

```
sage: K.<a> = CyclotomicField(17)
sage: 0 = K.ring_of_integers()
sage: f = O.random_element(); f
-a^15 + a^13 + 4*a^12 - 12*a^11 - 256*a^10 + a^9 - a^7 - 4*a^6 + a^5 + 210*a^4 + ...
\leftrightarrow 2*a^3 - 2*a^2 + 2*a - 2
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: IntegerLattice(f)
Free module of degree 16 and rank 16 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
                                              1 -256 -12
[ -2
                 2 210
       2
           -2
                           1
                               -4
                                    -1
                                         0
                                                            4
                                                                      0
                                                                          -1]
                                                                 1
[ 33
       48
            44
                48 256 -209
                               28
                                    51
                                         45
                                             49
                                                 -1
                                                     35
                                                           44
                                                                48
                                                                     44
                                                                          48]
       -1
            3
                 -1
                               2
                                    -3
                                                   2 -255
                                                                          1]
 1
                     3 211
                                        0
                                             1
                                                         -11
                                                                5
                                                                     2.
                    258
                               29
[-223]
       34
            50
                 47
                          0
                                    45
                                        46
                                             47
                                                   2
                                                     -11
                                                           33
                                                                48
                                                                     44
                                                                          48]
31
           46
                42
                    46
                          -2 -225
                                    32
                                        48
                                             45
                                                 256
                                                      -2
                                                           27
                                                                43
                                                                     44
                                                                          451
33
           42
                 46 254
                          1 -19
                                    32
                                        44
                                             45
                                                 Ω
                                                     -13 -225
                                                                32
                                                                     48
                                                                          451
                                                     -11
[ -15 -223
            30
                50 255
                          1
                              -20
                                    32
                                        42
                                             47
                                                 -2
                                                          -15
                                                                33
                                                                     44
                                                                          44]
[-11]
      -11
            33
                48
                    256
                           3
                              -17 -222
                                        32
                                             53
                                                  1
                                                      -9
                                                          -14
                                                                35
                                                                     44
                                                                          48]
[ -12
      -13
            32
                 45 257
                           0
                              -16
                                  -13
                                        32
                                             48
                                                  -1
                                                      -10
                                                          -14 -222
                                                                     31
                                                                          51]
 -9
      -13 -221
                32
                     52
                          1
                              -11
                                   -12
                                        33
                                                 258
                                                       1
                                                          -15
                                                                     33
                                                                          491
                                             46
                                                               -12
[ -5
                 0 -257
       -2
           -1
                         -13
                               3
                                    0
                                        -1
                                             -2
                                                  -1
                                                       -3
                                                           1
                                                                -3
                                                                     1 2091
[ -15
      -11 -15
                                                                     31
                33 256
                          -1
                             -17
                                  -14 -225
                                                  4
                                                     -12
                                                          -13
                                                               -14
                                             33
                                                                         441
       11
           11
                              17
                11 -245
                          -3
                                   10
                                        13
                                            220
                                                 12
                                                      5
                                                           12
                                                                9
                                                                     14 -351
[ 11
                29 250
                                                 -4 -17
                                                          -17
                                                               -17 -229
[ -18
      -15 -20
                          -3
                             -23
                                  -16 -19
                                             30
                                                                         28]
                          5 -18
[-15]
     -11 -15 -223 242
                                  -12 -16
                                            34
                                                 -2 -11 -15
                                                               -11
                                                                   -15
                                                                          33]
[ 378 120
          92 147 152 462 136
                                   96
                                       99 144 -52 412 133
                                                               91 -107 138]
```

We construct  $\mathbf{Z}^n$ :

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: IntegerLattice(ZZ^10)
Free module of degree 10 and rank 10 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0]
```

Sage also interfaces with fpylll's lattice generator:

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_integer import IntegerLattice
sage: from fpylll import IntegerMatrix
sage: A = IntegerMatrix.random(8, "simdioph", bits=20, bits2=10)
sage: A = A.to_matrix(matrix(ZZ, 8, 8))
sage: IntegerLattice(A, lll_reduce=False)
```

Free module of degree 8 and rank 8 over Integer Ring User basis matrix:									
] [	1024	829556	161099	11567	521155	769480	639201	689979]	
[	0	1048576	0	0	0	0	0	0]	
]	0	0	1048576	0	0	0	0	0]	
[	0	0	0	1048576	0	0	0	0]	
[	0	0	0	0	1048576	0	0	0]	
[	0	0	0	0	0	1048576	0	0]	
[	0	0	0	0	0	0	1048576	0]	
[	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1048576]	

**CHAPTER** 

**FIVE** 

# **ELEMENTS OF FREE MODULES**

### **AUTHORS:**

- · William Stein
- · Josh Kantor
- Thomas Feulner (2012-11): Added FreeModuleElement.hamming\_weight() and FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse.hamming\_weight()
- Jeroen Demeyer (2015-02-24): Implement fast Cython methods get\_unsafe and set\_unsafe similar to other places in Sage (trac ticket #17562)

EXAMPLES: We create a vector space over **Q** and a subspace of this space.

```
sage: V = QQ^5
sage: W = V.span([V.1, V.2])
```

Arithmetic operations always return something in the ambient space, since there is a canonical map from W to V but not from V to W.

```
sage: parent(W.0 + V.1)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: parent(V.1 + W.0)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
sage: W.0 + V.1
(0, 2, 0, 0, 0)
sage: W.0 - V.0
(-1, 1, 0, 0, 0)
```

Next we define modules over **Z** and a finite field.

```
sage: K = ZZ^5
sage: M = GF(7)^5
```

Arithmetic between the  $\mathbf{Q}$  and  $\mathbf{Z}$  modules is defined, and the result is always over  $\mathbf{Q}$ , since there is a canonical coercion map to  $\mathbf{Q}$ .

```
sage: K.0 + V.1
(1, 1, 0, 0, 0)
sage: parent(K.0 + V.1)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
```

Since there is no canonical coercion map to the finite field from Q the following arithmetic is not defined:

However, there is a map from **Z** to the finite field, so the following is defined, and the result is in the finite field.

```
sage: w = K.0 + M.0; w
(2, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: parent(w)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Finite Field of size 7
sage: parent(M.0 + K.0)
Vector space of dimension 5 over Finite Field of size 7
```

# Matrix vector multiply:

```
sage: MS = MatrixSpace(QQ,3)
sage: A = MS([0,1,0,1,0,0,0,0,1])
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: v = V([1,2,3])
sage: v * A
(2, 1, 3)
```

class sage.modules.free\_module\_element. FreeModuleElement

Bases: sage.structure.element.Vector

An element of a generic free module.

## Mod(p)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: V = vector(ZZ, [5, 9, 13, 15])
sage: V.Mod(7)
(5, 2, 6, 1)
sage: parent(V.Mod(7))
Vector space of dimension 4 over Ring of integers modulo 7
```

# additive\_order ( )

Return the additive order of self.

```
sage: v = vector(Integers(4), [1,2])
sage: v.additive_order()
4
```

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,3])
sage: v.additive_order()
+Infinity
```

```
sage: v = vector(Integers(30), [6, 15]); v
(6, 15)
sage: v.additive_order()
10
sage: 10*v
(0, 0)
```

```
apply_map ( phi, R=None, sparse=None)
```

Apply the given map phi (an arbitrary Python function or callable object) to this free module element. If R is not given, automatically determine the base ring of the resulting element.

### **INPUT:**

**sparse – True or False will control whether the result** is sparse. By default, the result is sparse iff self is sparse.

•phi - arbitrary Python function or callable object

•R - (optional) ring

OUTPUT: a free module element over R

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: m = vector([1,x,sin(x+1)])
sage: m.apply_map(lambda x: x^2)
(1, x^2, sin(x + 1)^2)
sage: m.apply_map(sin)
(sin(1), sin(x), sin(sin(x + 1)))
```

```
sage: m = vector(ZZ, 9, range(9))
sage: k.<a> = GF(9)
sage: m.apply_map(k)
(0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2)
```

In this example, we explicitly specify the codomain.

```
sage: s = GF(3)
sage: f = lambda x: s(x)
sage: n = m.apply_map(f, k); n
(0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2, 0, 1, 2)
sage: n.parent()
Vector space of dimension 9 over Finite Field in a of size 3^2
```

If your map sends 0 to a non-zero value, then your resulting vector is not mathematically sparse:

```
sage: v = vector([0] * 6 + [1], sparse=True); v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1)
sage: v2 = v.apply_map(lambda x: x+1); v2
(1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2)
```

but it's still represented with a sparse data type:

```
sage: parent(v2)
Ambient sparse free module of rank 7 over the principal ideal domain Integer_
→Ring
```

This data type is inefficient for dense vectors, so you may want to specify sparse=False:

```
sage: v2 = v.apply_map(lambda x: x+1, sparse=False); v2
(1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2)
sage: parent(v2)
Ambient free module of rank 7 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Or if you have a map that will result in mostly zeroes, you may want to specify sparse=True:

# $change\_ring(R)$

Change the base ring of this vector.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(QQ['x,y'], [1..5]); v.change_ring(GF(3))
(1, 2, 0, 1, 2)
```

## column ()

Return a matrix with a single column and the same entries as the vector self.

### **OUTPUT**:

A matrix over the same ring as the vector (or free module element), with a single column. The entries of the column are identical to those of the vector, and in the same order.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3])
sage: w = v.column(); w
[1]
[2]
[3]
sage: w.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 1 dense matrices over Integer Ring

sage: x = vector(FiniteField(13), [2,4,8,16])
sage: x.column()
[2]
[4]
[8]
[3]
```

There is more than one way to get one-column matrix from a vector. The column method is about equally efficient to making a row and then taking a transpose. Notice that supplying a vector to the matrix constructor demonstrates Sage's preference for rows.

```
sage: x = vector(RDF, [sin(i*pi/20) for i in range(10)])
sage: x.column() == matrix(x).transpose()
True
sage: x.column() == x.row().transpose()
True
```

Sparse or dense implementations are preserved.

```
sage: d = vector(RR, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0])
sage: s = vector(CDF, {2:5.0+6.0*I})
sage: dm = d.column()
sage: sm = s.column()
sage: all([d.is_dense(), dm.is_dense(), s.is_sparse(), sm.is_sparse()])
True
```

### conjugate ()

Returns a vector where every entry has been replaced by its complex conjugate.

#### **OUTPUT:**

A vector of the same length, over the same ring, but with each entry replaced by the complex conjugate, as implemented by the conjugate () method for elements of the base ring, which is presently always complex conjugation.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [2.3 - 5.4*I, -1.7 + 3.6*I])
sage: w = v.conjugate(); w
(2.3 + 5.4*I, -1.7 - 3.6*I)
sage: w.parent()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Complex Double Field
```

Even if conjugation seems nonsensical over a certain ring, this method for vectors cooperates silently.

```
sage: u = vector(ZZ, range(6))
sage: u.conjugate()
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
```

Sage implements a few specialized subfields of the complex numbers, such as the cyclotomic fields. This example uses such a field containing a primitive 7-th root of unity named a .

```
sage: F.<a> = CyclotomicField(7)
sage: v = vector(F, [a^i for i in range(7)])
sage: v
(1, a, a^2, a^3, a^4, a^5, -a^5 - a^4 - a^3 - a^2 - a - 1)
sage: v.conjugate()
(1, -a^5 - a^4 - a^3 - a^2 - a - 1, a^5, a^4, a^3, a^2, a)
```

Sparse vectors are returned as such.

### coordinate\_ring()

Return the ring from which the coefficients of this vector come.

This is different from base\_ring(), which returns the ring of scalars.

```
sage: M = (ZZ^2) * (1/2)
sage: v = M([0,1/2])
sage: v.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: v.coordinate_ring()
Rational Field
```

```
cross product ( right)
```

Return the cross product of self and right, which is only defined for vectors of length 3 or 7.

#### INPUT:

•right - A vector of the same size as self, either degree three or degree seven.

### **OUTPUT:**

The cross product (vector product) of self and right, a vector of the same size of self and right

This product is performed under the assumption that the basis vectors are orthonormal.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,3]); w = vector([0,5,-9])
sage: v.cross_product(v)
(0, 0, 0)
sage: u = v.cross_product(w); u
(-33, 9, 5)
sage: u.dot_product(v)
0
sage: u.dot_product(w)
```

The cross product is defined for degree seven vectors as well. [Crossproduct] The 3-D cross product is achieved using the quaternians, whereas the 7-D cross product is achieved using the octions.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1, -1/3, 57, -9, 56/4, -4,1])
sage: v = vector(QQ, [37, 55, -99/57, 9, -12, 11/3, 4/98])
sage: u.cross_product(v)
(1394815/2793, -2808401/2793, 39492/49, -48737/399, -9151880/2793, 62513/
→2793, -326603/171)
```

The degree seven cross product is anticommutative.

```
sage: u.cross_product(v) + v.cross_product(u)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

The degree seven cross product is distributive across addition.

```
sage: v = vector([-12, -8/9, 42, 89, -37, 60/99, 73])
sage: u = vector([31, -42/7, 97, 80, 30/55, -32, 64])
sage: w = vector([-25/4, 40, -89, -91, -72/7, 79, 58])
sage: v.cross_product(u + w) - (v.cross_product(u) + v.cross_product(w))
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

The degree seven cross product respects scalar multiplication.

```
sage: v = vector([2, 17, -11/5, 21, -6, 2/17, 16])
sage: u = vector([-8, 9, -21, -6, -5/3, 12, 99])
sage: (5*v).cross_product(u) - 5*(v.cross_product(u))
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v.cross_product(5*u) - 5*(v.cross_product(u))
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: (5*v).cross_product(u) - (v.cross_product(5*u))
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

The degree seven cross product respects the scalar triple product.

```
sage: v = vector([2,6,-7/4,-9/12,-7,12,9])
sage: u = vector([22,-7,-9/11,12,15,15/7,11])
sage: w = vector([-11,17,19,-12/5,44,21/56,-8])
sage: v.dot_product(u.cross_product(w)) - w.dot_product(v.cross_product(u))
0
```

### **AUTHOR:**

Billy Wonderly (2010-05-11), Added 7-D Cross Product

# cross\_product\_matrix()

Return the matrix which describes a cross product between self and some other vector.

This operation is sometimes written using the hat operator. It is only defined for vectors of length 3 or 7. For a vector v the cross product matrix  $\hat{v}$  is a matrix which satisfies  $\hat{v} \cdot w = v \times w$  and also  $w \cdot \hat{v} = w \times v$  for all vectors w. The basis vectors are assumed to be orthonormal.

### **OUTPUT:**

The cross product matrix of this vector.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1, 2, 3])
sage: vh = v.cross_product_matrix()
sage: vh
[ 0 -3 2]
[ 3 0 -1]
[-2 1 0]
sage: w = random_vector(3, x=1, y=100)
sage: vh*w == v.cross_product(w)
True
sage: w*vh == w.cross_product(v)
True
sage: vh.is_alternating()
True
```

## curl ( variables=None)

Return the curl of this two-dimensional or three-dimensional vector function.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: vector([-y, x, 0]).curl()
(0, 0, 2)
sage: vector([y, -x, x*y*z]).curl()
(x*z, -y*z, -2)
sage: vector([y^2, 0, 0]).curl()
(0, 0, -2*y)
sage: (R^3).random_element().curl().div()
0
```

For rings where the variable order is not well defined, it must be defined explicitly:

```
sage: v = vector(SR, [-y, x, 0])
sage: v.curl()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Unable to determine ordered variable names for Symbolic Ring
```

```
sage: v.curl([x, y, z])
(0, 0, 2)
```

Note that callable vectors have well defined variable orderings:

```
sage: v(x, y, z) = (-y, x, 0)
sage: v.curl()
(x, y, z) |--> (0, 0, 2)
```

In two-dimensions, this returns a scalar value:

```
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: vector([-y, x]).curl()
2
```

## degree ()

Return the degree of this vector, which is simply the number of entries.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement(QQ^389).degree()
389
sage: vector([1,2/3,8]).degree()
3
```

### denominator ()

Return the least common multiple of the denominators of the entries of self.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1/2,2/5,3/14])
sage: v.denominator()
70
sage: 2*5*7
70
```

```
sage: M = (ZZ^2)*(1/2)
sage: M.basis()[0].denominator()
2
```

# dense\_vector ( )

Return dense version of self. If self is dense, just return self; otherwise, create and return correspond dense vector.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0]).dense_vector().is_dense()
True
sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0],sparse=True).dense_vector().is_dense()
True
sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0],sparse=True).dense_vector()
(-1,0,3,0,0,0)
```

### **derivative** (\*args)

Derivative with respect to variables supplied in args.

Multiple variables and iteration counts may be supplied; see documentation for the global derivative() function for more details.

diff() is an alias of this function.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,x,x^2])
sage: v.derivative(x)
(0, 1, 2*x)
sage: type(v.derivative(x)) == type(v)
True
sage: v = vector([1,x,x^2], sparse=True)
sage: v.derivative(x)
(0, 1, 2*x)
sage: type(v.derivative(x)) == type(v)
True
sage: v.derivative(x,x)
(0, 0, 2)
```

### dict ( copy=True)

Return dictionary of nonzero entries of self.

More precisely, this returns a dictionary whose keys are indices of basis elements in the support of self and whose values are the corresponding coefficients.

### INPUT:

•copy – (default: True) if self is internally represented by a dictionary d, then make a copy of d; if False, then this can cause undesired behavior by mutating d

## **OUTPUT**:

•Python dictionary

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([0,0,0,0,1/2,0,3/14])
sage: v.dict()
{4: 1/2, 6: 3/14}
sage: sorted(v.support())
[4, 6]
```

In some cases, when copy=False, we get back a dangerous reference:

```
sage: v = vector({0:5, 2:3/7}, sparse=True)
sage: v.dict(copy=False)
{0: 5, 2: 3/7}
sage: v.dict(copy=False)[0] = 18
sage: v
(18, 0, 3/7)
```

### diff ( \*args)

Derivative with respect to variables supplied in args.

Multiple variables and iteration counts may be supplied; see documentation for the global derivative() function for more details.

diff() is an alias of this function.

```
sage: v = vector([1,x,x^2])
sage: v.derivative(x)
(0, 1, 2*x)
```

```
sage: type(v.derivative(x)) == type(v)
True
sage: v = vector([1,x,x^2], sparse=True)
sage: v.derivative(x)
(0, 1, 2*x)
sage: type(v.derivative(x)) == type(v)
True
sage: v.derivative(x,x)
(0, 0, 2)
```

## div ( variables=None)

Return the divergence of this vector function.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: vector([x, y, z]).div()
3
sage: vector([x*y, y*z, z*x]).div()
x + y + z

sage: R.<x,y,z,w> = QQ[]
sage: vector([x*y, y*z, z*x]).div([x, y, z])
x + y + z
sage: vector([x*y, y*z, z*x]).div([z, x, y])
0
sage: vector([x*y, y*z, z*x]).div([x, y, w])
y + z

sage: vector(SR, [x*y, y*z, z*x]).div()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Unable to determine ordered variable names for Symbolic Ring
sage: vector(SR, [x*y, y*z, z*x]).div([x, y, z])
x + y + z
```

## dot\_product ( right)

Return the dot product of self and right, which is the sum of the product of the corresponding entries.

### INPUT:

•right — a vector of the same degree as self. It does not need to belong to the same parent as self, so long as the necessary products and sums are defined.

# OUTPUT:

If self and right are the vectors  $\vec{x}$  and  $\vec{y}$ , of degree n, then this method returns

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i y_i$$

**Note:** The <code>inner\_product()</code> is a more general version of this method, and the <code>hermitian\_inner\_product()</code> method may be more appropriate if your vectors have complex entries.

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: v = V([1,2,3])
sage: w = V([4,5,6])
sage: v.dot_product(w)
32
```

```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: v = vector([x,x^2,3*x]); w = vector([2*x,x,3+x])
sage: v*w
x^3 + 5*x^2 + 9*x
sage: (x*2*x) + (x^2*x) + (3*x*(3+x))
x^3 + 5*x^2 + 9*x
sage: w*v
x^3 + 5*x^2 + 9*x
```

The vectors may be from different vector spaces, provided the necessary operations make sense. Notice that coercion will generate a result of the same type, even if the order of the arguments is reversed.:

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3])
sage: w = vector(FiniteField(3), [0,1,2])
sage: ip = w.dot_product(v); ip
2
sage: ip.parent()
Finite Field of size 3

sage: ip = v.dot_product(w); ip
2
sage: ip.parent()
Finite Field of size 3
```

The dot product of a vector with itself is the 2-norm, squared.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [3, 4, 7])
sage: v.dot_product(v) - v.norm()^2
0
```

## element ()

Simply returns self. This is useful, since for many objects, self.element() returns a vector corresponding to self

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1/2,2/5,0]); v
(1/2, 2/5, 0)
sage: v.element()
(1/2, 2/5, 0)
```

# get(i)

Like \_\_qetitem\_\_ but without bounds checking: i must satisfy  $0 \le i \le self.degree$ .

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector(SR, [1/2,2/5,0]).get(0)
1/2
```

## hamming\_weight ()

Return the number of positions i such that self[i] != 0.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0,0.01]).hamming_weight()
3
```

### hermitian\_inner\_product ( right)

Returns the dot product, but with the entries of the first vector conjugated beforehand.

#### INPUT:

•right - a vector of the same degree as self

### **OUTPUT:**

If self and right are the vectors  $\vec{x}$  and  $\vec{y}$  of degree n then this routine computes

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \overline{x}_i y_i$$

where the bar indicates complex conjugation.

**Note:** If your vectors do not contain complex entries, then dot\_product() will return the same result without the overhead of conjugating elements of self.

If you are not computing a weighted inner product, and your vectors do not have complex entries, then the dot\_product() will return the same result.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [2+3*I, 5-4*I])
sage: w = vector(CDF, [6-4*I, 2+3*I])
sage: v.hermitian_inner_product(w)
-2.0 - 3.0*I
```

Sage implements a few specialized fields over the complex numbers, such as cyclotomic fields and quadratic number fields. So long as the base rings have a conjugate method, then the Hermitian inner product will be available.

```
sage: Q.<a> = QuadraticField(-7)
sage: a^2
-7
sage: v = vector(Q, [3+a, 5-2*a])
sage: w = vector(Q, [6, 4+3*a])
sage: v.hermitian_inner_product(w)
17*a - 4
```

The Hermitian inner product should be additive in each argument (we only need to test one), linear in each argument (with conjugation on the first scalar), and anti-commutative.

```
True
sage: u.hermitian_inner_product(alpha*w) == alpha*u.hermitian_inner_product(w)
True
sage: u.hermitian_inner_product(v) == v.hermitian_inner_product(u).conjugate()
True
```

For vectors with complex entries, the Hermitian inner product has a more natural relationship with the 2-norm (which is the default for the norm() method). The norm squared equals the Hermitian inner product of the vector with itself.

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [-0.66+0.47*I, -0.60+0.91*I, -0.62-0.87*I, 0.53+0.32*I])
sage: abs(v.norm()^2 - v.hermitian_inner_product(v)) < 1.0e-10
True</pre>
```

## inner\_product ( right)

Returns the inner product of self and right, possibly using an inner product matrix from the parent of self.

# INPUT:

•right - a vector of the same degree as self

### **OUTPUT:**

If the parent vector space does not have an inner product matrix defined, then this is the usual dot product  $(dot\_product())$ . If self and right are considered as single column matrices,  $\vec{x}$  and  $\vec{y}$ , and A is the inner product matrix, then this method computes

$$(\vec{x})^t A \vec{y}$$

where t indicates the transpose.

**Note:** If your vectors have complex entries, the <code>hermitian\_inner\_product()</code> may be more appropriate for your purposes.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [1,2,3])
sage: w = vector(QQ, [-1,2,-3])
sage: v.inner_product(w)
-6
sage: v.inner_product(w) == v.dot_product(w)
True
```

The vector space or free module that is the parent to self can have an inner product matrix defined, which will be used by this method. This matrix will be passed through to subspaces.

```
sage: ipm = matrix(ZZ,[[2,0,-1], [0,2,0], [-1,0,6]])
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3, inner_product_matrix = ipm)
sage: v = M([1,0,0])
sage: v.inner_product(v)
2
sage: K = M.span_of_basis([[0/2,-1/2,-1/2], [0,1/2,-1/2],[2,0,0]])
sage: (K.0).inner_product(K.0)
2
sage: w = M([1,3,-1])
sage: v = M([2,-4,5])
```

```
sage: w.row()*ipm*v.column() == w.inner_product(v)
True
```

Note that the inner product matrix comes from the parent of self. So if a vector is not an element of the correct parent, the result could be a source of confusion.

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ, 2, inner_product_matrix=[[1,2],[2,1]])
sage: v = V([12, -10])
sage: w = vector(QQ, [10,12])
sage: v.inner_product(w)
88
sage: w.inner_product(v)
0
sage: w = V(w)
sage: w.inner_product(v)
```

**Note:** The use of an inner product matrix makes no restrictions on the nature of the matrix. In particular, in this context it need not be Hermitian and positive-definite (as it is in the example above).

## integral (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Returns a symbolic integral of the vector, component-wise.

integrate() is an alias of the function.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: t=var('t')
sage: r=vector([t,t^2,sin(t)])
sage: r.integral(t)
(1/2*t^2, 1/3*t^3, -cos(t))
sage: integrate(r,t)
(1/2*t^2, 1/3*t^3, -cos(t))
sage: r.integrate(t,0,1)
(1/2, 1/3, -cos(1) + 1)
```

## integrate (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Returns a symbolic integral of the vector, component-wise.

integrate() is an alias of the function.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: t=var('t')
sage: r=vector([t,t^2,sin(t)])
sage: r.integral(t)
(1/2*t^2, 1/3*t^3, -cos(t))
sage: integrate(r,t)
(1/2*t^2, 1/3*t^3, -cos(t))
sage: r.integrate(t,0,1)
(1/2, 1/3, -cos(1) + 1)
```

## is\_dense()

Return True if this is a dense vector, which is just a statement about the data structure, not the number of nonzero entries.

```
sage: vector([1/2,2/5,0]).is_dense()
True
sage: vector([1/2,2/5,0],sparse=True).is_dense()
False
```

### is\_immutable ()

Return True if this vector is immutable, i.e., the entries cannot be changed.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(QQ['x,y'], [1..5]); v.is_immutable()
False
sage: v.set_immutable()
sage: v.is_immutable()
True
```

### is\_mutable ()

Return True if this vector is mutable, i.e., the entries can be changed.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(QQ['x,y'], [1..5]); v.is_mutable()
True
sage: v.set_immutable()
sage: v.is_mutable()
False
```

## is\_sparse()

Return True if this is a sparse vector, which is just a statement about the data structure, not the number of nonzero entries.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector([1/2,2/5,0]).is_sparse()
False
sage: vector([1/2,2/5,0],sparse=True).is_sparse()
True
```

## is\_vector()

Return True, since this is a vector.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector([1/2,2/5,0]).is_vector()
True
```

## iteritems ()

Return iterator over self.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2/3,pi])
sage: v.iteritems()
<dictionary-itemiterator object at ...>
sage: list(v.iteritems())
[(0, 1), (1, 2/3), (2, pi)]
```

# lift ()

Lift self to the cover ring.

### **OUTPUT:**

Return a lift of self to the covering ring of the base ring R, which is by definition the ring returned by calling cover\_ring() on R, or just R itself if the cover\_ring() method is not defined.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = vector(Integers(7), [5, 9, 13, 15]); V
(5, 2, 6, 1)
sage: V.lift()
(5, 2, 6, 1)
sage: parent(V.lift())
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

If the base ring does not have a cover method, return a copy of the vector:

```
sage: W = vector(QQ, [1, 2, 3])
sage: W1 = W.lift()
sage: W is W1
False
sage: parent(W1)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

## lift\_centered ( )

Lift to a congruent, centered vector.

#### INPUT:

•self A vector with coefficients in Integers(n).

### **OUTPUT**:

•The unique integer vector v such that foreach i, Mod(v[i], n) = Mod(self[i], n) and  $-n/2 < v[i] \le n/2$ .

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = vector(Integers(7), [5, 9, 13, 15]); V
(5, 2, 6, 1)
sage: V.lift_centered()
(-2, 2, -1, 1)
sage: parent(V.lift_centered())
Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

## list ( copy=True)

Return list of elements of self.

## INPUT:

•copy – bool, whether returned list is a copy that is safe to change, is ignored.

```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: v = vector([x,y,z], sparse=True)
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: a = v.list(); a
[x, y, z]
sage: a[0] = x*y; v
(x, y, z)
```

The optional argument copy is ignored:

```
sage: a = v.list(copy=False); a
[x, y, z]
sage: a[0] = x*y; v
(x, y, z)
```

# list\_from\_positions ( positions)

Return list of elements chosen from this vector using the given positions of this vector.

INPUT:

•positions – iterable of ints

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2/3,pi])
sage: v.list_from_positions([0,0,0,2,1])
[1, 1, pi, 2/3]
```

#### monic ()

Return this vector divided through by the first nonzero entry of this vector.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [0, 4/3, 5, 1, 2])
sage: v.monic()
(0, 1, 15/4, 3/4, 3/2)
sage: v = vector(QQ, [])
sage: v.monic()
()
```

# monomial\_coefficients ( copy=True)

Return dictionary of nonzero entries of self.

More precisely, this returns a dictionary whose keys are indices of basis elements in the support of self and whose values are the corresponding coefficients.

### INPUT:

•copy - (default: True) if self is internally represented by a dictionary d, then make a copy of d; if False, then this can cause undesired behavior by mutating d

## **OUTPUT**:

•Python dictionary

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([0,0,0,0,1/2,0,3/14])
sage: v.dict()
{4: 1/2, 6: 3/14}
sage: sorted(v.support())
[4, 6]
```

In some cases, when copy=False, we get back a dangerous reference:

```
sage: v = vector({0:5, 2:3/7}, sparse=True)
sage: v.dict(copy=False)
{0: 5, 2: 3/7}
sage: v.dict(copy=False)[0] = 18
```

```
sage: v
(18, 0, 3/7)
```

## nintegral (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Returns a numeric integral of the vector, component-wise, and the result of the nintegral command on each component of the input.

nintegrate() is an alias of the function.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: t=var('t')
sage: r=vector([t,t^2,sin(t)])
sage: vec,answers=r.nintegral(t,0,1)
sage: vec
(0.5, 0.3333333333333333334, 0.4596976941318602)
sage: type(vec)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense'>
sage: answers
[(0.5, 5.55111512312578e-15, 21, 0), (0.33333333333333..., 3.70074341541719e-
→15, 21, 0), (0.45969769413186..., 5.10366964392284e-15, 21, 0)]

sage: r=vector([t,0,1], sparse=True)
sage: r.nintegral(t,0,1)
((0.5, 0.0, 1.0), {0: (0.5, 5.55111512312578e-15, 21, 0), 2: (1.0, 1.
→11022302462515...e-14, 21, 0)})
```

### nintegrate (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Returns a numeric integral of the vector, component-wise, and the result of the nintegral command on each component of the input.

nintegrate() is an alias of the function.

### **EXAMPLES:**

## nonzero\_positions ( )

Return the sorted list of integers i such that self[i] != 0.

```
sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0,0.01]).nonzero_positions()
[0, 2, 6]
```

```
norm ( p='__two___')
```

Return the p-norm of self.

#### INPUT:

•p - default: 2 - p can be a real number greater than 1, infinity (00 or Infinity), or a symbolic expression.

```
-p = 1: the taxicab (Manhattan) norm
```

-p = 2: the usual Euclidean norm (the default)

 $-p = \infty$ : the maximum entry (in absolute value)

Note: See also sage.misc.functional.norm()

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,-3])
sage: v.norm(5)
276^(1/5)
```

The default is the usual Euclidean norm.

```
sage: v.norm()
sqrt(14)
sage: v.norm(2)
sqrt(14)
```

The infinity norm is the maximum size (in absolute value) of the entries.

```
sage: v.norm(Infinity)
3
sage: v.norm(oo)
3
```

Real or symbolic values may be used for p.

```
sage: v=vector(RDF,[1,2,3])
sage: v.norm(5)
3.077384885394063
sage: v.norm(pi/2)  #abs tol le-15
4.216595864704748
sage: _=var('a b c d p'); v=vector([a, b, c, d])
sage: v.norm(p)
(abs(a)^p + abs(b)^p + abs(c)^p + abs(d)^p)^(1/p)
```

Notice that the result may be a symbolic expression, owing to the necessity of taking a square root (in the default case). These results can be converted to numerical values if needed.

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [3,4])
sage: nrm = v.norm(); nrm
5
sage: nrm.parent()
Rational Field

sage: v = vector(QQ, [3, 5])
sage: nrm = v.norm(); nrm
sqrt(34)
```

```
sage: nrm.parent()
Symbolic Ring
sage: numeric = N(nrm); numeric
5.83095189484...
sage: numeric.parent()
Real Field with 53 bits of precision
```

# normalized ( p='\_\_two\_\_')

Return the input vector divided by the p-norm.

#### INPUT:

•"p" - default: 2 - p value for the norm

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, [4, 1, 3, 2])
sage: v.normalized()
(2/15*sqrt(30), 1/30*sqrt(30), 1/10*sqrt(30), 1/15*sqrt(30))
sage: sum(v.normalized(1))
1
```

Note that normalizing the vector may change the base ring:

```
sage: v.base_ring() == v.normalized().base_ring()
False
sage: u = vector(RDF, [-3, 4, 6, 9])
sage: u.base_ring() == u.normalized().base_ring()
True
```

### numerical\_approx (prec=None, digits=None, algorithm=None)

Return a numerical approximation of self with prec bits (or decimal digits ) of precision, by approximating all entries.

### INPUT:

- •prec precision in bits
- •digits precision in decimal digits (only used if prec is not given)
- •algorithm which algorithm to use to compute the approximation of the entries (the accepted algorithms depend on the object)

If neither prec nor digits is given, the default precision is 53 bits (roughly 16 digits).

```
(1.00, 2.00, 3.00)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 14 bits of precision
```

Both functional and object-oriented usage is possible.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4])
sage: u.n()
(0.50000000000000, 0.333333333333333, 0.25000000000000)
sage: u.numerical_approx()
(0.50000000000000, 0.333333333333333, 0.25000000000000)
sage: n(u)
(0.50000000000000, 0.33333333333333, 0.25000000000000)
sage: N(u)
(0.50000000000000, 0.33333333333333, 0.25000000000000)
sage: numerical_approx(u)
(0.500000000000000, 0.33333333333333, 0.25000000000000)
```

Precision (bits) and digits (decimal) may be specified. When both are given, prec wins.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4])
sage: n(u, prec=15)
(0.5000, 0.3333, 0.2500)
sage: n(u, digits=5)
(0.50000, 0.33333, 0.25000)
sage: n(u, prec=30, digits=100)
(0.50000000, 0.333333333, 0.25000000)
```

These are some legacy doctests that were part of various specialized versions of the numerical approximation routine that were removed as part of trac ticket #12195.

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3])
sage: v.n()
(1.0000000000000, 2.000000000000, 3.000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v.n(prec=75)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 75 bits of precision
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3])
sage: v.n()
(1.000000000000, 2.00000000000, 3.00000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v = vector(CDF, [1, 2, 3])
sage: v.n()
(1.0000000000000, 2.00000000000, 3.000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Complex Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v = vector(Integers(8), [1,2,3])
sage: v.n()
(1.00000000000000, 2.000000000000, 3.000000000000)
sage: _.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v.n(prec=75)
```

### numpy ( dtype='object')

Converts self to a numpy array.

INPUT:

•dtype - the numpy dtype of the returned array

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,3])
sage: v.numpy()
array([1, 2, 3], dtype=object)
sage: v.numpy() * v.numpy()
array([1, 4, 9], dtype=object)

sage: vector(QQ, [1, 2, 5/6]).numpy()
array([1, 2, 5/6], dtype=object)
```

By default the object dtype is used. Alternatively, the desired dtype can be passed in as a parameter:

Passing a dtype of None will let numpy choose a native type, which can be more efficient but may have unintended consequences:

```
sage: v.numpy(dtype=None)
              , 2.
array([ 1.
                                 0.83333333])
sage: w = vector(ZZ, [0, 1, 2^63 -1]); w
(0, 1, 9223372036854775807)
sage: wn = w.numpy(dtype=None); wn
                        Ο,
                                             1, 9223372036854775807]...)
array([
sage: wn.dtype
dtype('int64')
sage: w.dot_product(w)
85070591730234615847396907784232501250
sage: wn.dot(wn)
                       # overflow
```

Numpy can give rather obscure errors; we wrap these to give a bit of context:

## outer\_product ( right)

Returns a matrix, the outer product of two vectors self and right.

## INPUT:

•right - a vector (or free module element) of any size, whose elements are compatible (with regard to multiplication) with the elements of self.

### **OUTPUT**:

The outer product of two vectors x and y (respectively self and right) can be described several ways. If we interpret x as a  $m \times 1$  matrix and interpret y as a  $1 \times n$  matrix, then the outer product is the  $m \times n$  matrix from the usual matrix product xy. Notice how this is the "opposite" in some ways from an inner product (which would require m = n).

If we just consider vectors, use each entry of x to create a scalar multiples of the vector y and use these vectors as the rows of a matrix. Or use each entry of y to create a scalar multiples of x and use these vectors as the columns of a matrix.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5])
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [60, 180, 600])
sage: u.outer_product(v)
[ 30  90  300]
[ 20  60  200]
[ 15  45  150]
[ 12  36  120]
sage: M = v.outer_product(u); M
[ 30  20  15  12]
[ 90  60  45  36]
[ 300  200  150  120]
sage: M.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 4 dense matrices over Rational Field
```

The more general sage.matrix.matrix2.tensor\_product() is an operation on a pair of matrices. If we construe a pair of vectors as a column vector and a row vector, then an outer product and a

tensor product are identical. Thus  $tensor_p roduct$  is a synonym for this method.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5])
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [60, 180, 600])
sage: u.tensor_product(v) == (u.column()).tensor_product(v.row())
True
```

The result is always a dense matrix, no matter if the two vectors are, or are not, dense.

```
sage: d = vector(ZZ,[4,5], sparse=False)
sage: s = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3], sparse=True)
sage: dd = d.outer_product(d)
sage: ds = d.outer_product(s)
sage: sd = s.outer_product(d)
sage: ss = s.outer_product(s)
sage: all([dd.is_dense(), ds.is_dense(), sd.is_dense(), dd.is_dense()])
True
```

Vectors with no entries do the right thing.

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [])
sage: z = v.outer_product(v)
sage: z.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 0 by 0 dense matrices over Integer Ring
```

There is a fair amount of latitude in the value of the right vector, and the matrix that results can have entries from a new ring large enough to contain the result. If you know better, you can sometimes bring the result down to a less general ring.

But some inputs are not compatible, even if vectors.

And some inputs don't make any sense at all.

## pairwise\_product ( right)

Return the pairwise product of self and right, which is a vector of the products of the corresponding entries.

#### INPUT:

•right - vector of the same degree as self. It need not be in the same vector space as self, as long as the coefficients can be multiplied.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: v = V([1,2,3])
sage: w = V([4,5,6])
sage: v.pairwise_product(w)
(4, 10, 18)
sage: sum(v.pairwise_product(w)) == v.dot_product(w)
True
```

```
sage: W = VectorSpace(GF(3),3)
sage: w = W([0,1,2])
sage: w.pairwise_product(v)
(0, 2, 0)
sage: w.pairwise_product(v).parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 3
```

Implicit coercion is well defined (regardless of order), so we get 2 even if we do the dot product in the other order.

```
sage: v.pairwise_product(w).parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 3
```

```
sage: parent(vector(ZZ,[1,2]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ,[1,2])))
Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: parent(vector(ZZ,[1,2]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ,[1,2])))
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: parent(vector(QQ,[1,2]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ,[1,2])))
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: parent(vector(QQ,[1,2]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ,[1,2])))
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

```
sage: parent(vector(ZZ['x'],[1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(ZZ['y
\rightarrow '], [1,2,3,4])))
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: no common canonical parent for objects with parents: 'Ambient free,
→module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in x.
over Integer Ring' and 'Ambient free module of rank 4 over the integral...
→domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Integer Ring'
sage: parent(vector(ZZ['x'],[1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product(vector(QQ['y
\hookrightarrow '], [1,2,3,4])))
Traceback (most recent call last):
. . .
TypeError: no common canonical parent for objects with parents: 'Ambient free,
→module of rank 4 over the integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in x_
→over Integer Ring' and 'Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal_
→ideal domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field'
sage: parent (vector (QQ['x'], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product (vector (ZZ['y
\hookrightarrow '], [1,2,3,4])))
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: no common canonical parent for objects with parents: 'Ambient free,
→module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Univariate Polynomial Ring
→in x over Rational Field' and 'Ambient free module of rank 4 over the,
→integral domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Integer Ring'
sage: parent (vector (QQ['x'], [1,2,3,4]).pairwise_product (vector (QQ['y
\hookrightarrow '], [1,2,3,4])))
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: no common canonical parent for objects with parents: 'Ambient free,
→module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain Univariate Polynomial Ring.
→in x over Rational Field' and 'Ambient free module of rank 4 over the,
→principal ideal domain Univariate Polynomial Ring in y over Rational Field'
sage: v = vector({1: 1, 3: 2}) # test sparse vectors
sage: w = vector(\{0: 6, 3: -4\})
```

```
sage: v.pairwise_product(w)
(0, 0, 0, -8)
sage: w.pairwise_product(v) == v.pairwise_product(w)
True
```

•plot\_type - (default: 'arrow' if v has 3 or fewer components, otherwise 'step') type of plot. Options are:

- 'arrow' to draw an arrow
- 'point' to draw a point at the coordinates specified by the vector
- 'step' to draw a step function representing the coordinates of the vector.

Both 'arrow' and 'point' raise exceptions if the vector has more than 3 dimensions.

•start - (default: origin in correct dimension) may be a tuple, list, or vector.

## **EXAMPLES:**

The following both plot the given vector:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, (1,2))
sage: A = plot(v)
sage: B = v.plot()
sage: A+B # should just show one vector
Graphics object consisting of 2 graphics primitives
```

# Examples of the plot types:

```
sage: A = plot(v, plot_type='arrow')
sage: B = plot(v, plot_type='point', color='green', size=20)
sage: C = plot(v, plot_type='step') # calls v.plot_step()
sage: A+B+C
Graphics object consisting of 3 graphics primitives
```

You can use the optional arguments for plot step():

```
sage: eps = 0.1
sage: plot(v, plot_type='step', eps=eps, xmax=5, hue=0)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

# Three-dimensional examples:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, (1,2,1))
sage: plot(v) # defaults to an arrow plot
Graphics3d Object
```

```
sage: plot(v, plot_type='arrow')
Graphics3d Object
```

```
sage: from sage.plot.plot3d.shapes2 import frame3d
sage: plot(v, plot_type='point')+frame3d((0,0,0), v.list())
Graphics3d Object
```

```
sage: plot(v, plot_type='step') # calls v.plot_step()
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

```
sage: plot(v, plot_type='step', eps=eps, xmax=5, hue=0)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

With greater than three coordinates, it defaults to a step plot:

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, (1,2,3,4))
sage: plot(v)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

One dimensional vectors are plotted along the horizontal axis of the coordinate plane:

```
sage: plot(vector([1]))
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

An optional start argument may also be specified by a tuple, list, or vector:

```
sage: u = vector([1,2]); v = vector([2,5])
sage: plot(u, start=v)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

```
sage: plot(u, start=v) #test when coordinate dimension mismatch exists
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: vector coordinates are not of the same dimension
sage: P = plot(v, start=z) #test when start coordinates are passed as a tuple
sage: P = plot(v, start=list(z)) #test when start coordinates are passed as a
→list
```

```
plot_step (xmin=0, xmax=1, eps=None, res=None, connect=True, **kwds)
INPUT:
```

- •xmin (default: 0) start x position to start plotting
- •xmax (default: 1) stop x position to stop plotting
- •eps (default: determined by xmax) we view this vector as defining a function at the points xmin, xmin + eps, xmin + 2\*eps, ...,
- •res (default: all points) total number of points to include in the graph
- •connect (default: True) if True draws a line; otherwise draw a list of points.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: eps=0.1
sage: v = vector(RDF, [sin(n*eps) for n in range(100)])
sage: v.plot_step(eps=eps, xmax=5, hue=0)
Graphics object consisting of 1 graphics primitive
```

row (

Return a matrix with a single row and the same entries as the vector self.

# OUTPUT:

A matrix over the same ring as the vector (or free module element), with a single row. The entries of the row are identical to those of the vector, and in the same order.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3])
sage: w = v.row(); w
[1 2 3]
sage: w.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 1 by 3 dense matrices over Integer Ring

sage: x = vector(FiniteField(13), [2,4,8,16])
sage: x.row()
[2 4 8 3]
```

There is more than one way to get one-row matrix from a vector, but the row method is more efficient than making a column and then taking a transpose. Notice that supplying a vector to the matrix constructor demonstrates Sage's preference for rows.

```
sage: x = vector(RDF, [sin(i*pi/20) for i in range(10)])
sage: x.row() == matrix(x)
True
sage: x.row() == x.column().transpose()
True
```

Sparse or dense implementations are preserved.

```
sage: d = vector(RR, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0])
sage: s = vector(CDF, {2:5.0+6.0*I})
sage: dm = d.row()
sage: sm = s.row()
sage: all([d.is_dense(), dm.is_dense(), s.is_sparse(), sm.is_sparse()])
True
```

# set (i, value)

Like \_\_setitem\_\_ but without type or bounds checking: i must satisfy 0 <= i < self.degree and value must be an element of the coordinate ring.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(SR, [1/2,2/5,0]); v
(1/2, 2/5, 0)
sage: v.set(2, pi); v
(1/2, 2/5, pi)
```

### set\_immutable ( )

Make this vector immutable. This operation can't be undone.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1..5]); v
(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
sage: v[1] = 10
sage: v.set_immutable()
sage: v[1] = 10
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: vector is immutable; please change a copy instead (use copy())
```

### sparse\_vector ( )

Return sparse version of self. If self is sparse, just return self; otherwise, create and return correspond sparse vector.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0]).sparse_vector().is_sparse()
True
sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0]).sparse_vector().is_sparse()
True
sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0]).sparse_vector()
(-1,0,3,0,0,0)
```

### subs (in\_dict=None, \*\*kwds)

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('a,b,d,e')
(a, b, d, e)
sage: v = vector([a, b, d, e])
sage: v.substitute(a=1)
(1, b, d, e)
sage: v.subs(a=b, b=d)
(b, d, d, e)
```

#### support ()

Return the integers i such that self[i] != 0. This is the same as the nonzero\_positions function.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector([-1,0,3,0,0,0.01]).support()
[0, 2, 6]
```

### tensor\_product ( right)

Returns a matrix, the outer product of two vectors self and right.

### INPUT:

•right - a vector (or free module element) of any size, whose elements are compatible (with regard to multiplication) with the elements of self.

## OUTPUT:

The outer product of two vectors x and y (respectively self and right) can be described several ways. If we interpret x as a  $m \times 1$  matrix and interpret y as a  $1 \times n$  matrix, then the outer product is the  $m \times n$  matrix from the usual matrix product xy. Notice how this is the "opposite" in some ways from an inner product (which would require m = n).

If we just consider vectors, use each entry of x to create a scalar multiples of the vector y and use these vectors as the rows of a matrix. Or use each entry of y to create a scalar multiples of x and use these vectors as the columns of a matrix.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5])
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [60, 180, 600])
sage: u.outer_product(v)
[ 30    90    300]
[ 20    60    200]
[ 15    45    150]
[ 12    36    120]
sage: M = v.outer_product(u); M
[ 30    20    15    12]
[ 90    60    45    36]
```

```
[300 200 150 120]
sage: M.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 4 dense matrices over Rational Field
```

The more general sage.matrix.matrix2.tensor\_product() is an operation on a pair of matrices. If we construe a pair of vectors as a column vector and a row vector, then an outer product and a tensor product are identical. Thus  $tensor_p roduct$  is a synonym for this method.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4, 1/5])
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [60, 180, 600])
sage: u.tensor_product(v) == (u.column()).tensor_product(v.row())
True
```

The result is always a dense matrix, no matter if the two vectors are, or are not, dense.

```
sage: d = vector(ZZ,[4,5], sparse=False)
sage: s = vector(ZZ, [1,2,3], sparse=True)
sage: dd = d.outer_product(d)
sage: ds = d.outer_product(s)
sage: sd = s.outer_product(d)
sage: ss = s.outer_product(s)
sage: all([dd.is_dense(), ds.is_dense(), sd.is_dense(), dd.is_dense()])
True
```

Vectors with no entries do the right thing.

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ, [])
sage: z = v.outer_product(v)
sage: z.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 0 by 0 dense matrices over Integer Ring
```

There is a fair amount of latitude in the value of the right vector, and the matrix that results can have entries from a new ring large enough to contain the result. If you know better, you can sometimes bring the result down to a less general ring.

```
sage: R.<t> = ZZ[]
sage: v = vector(R, [12, 24*t])
sage: w = vector(QQ, [1/2, 1/3, 1/4])
sage: op = v.outer_product(w)
sage: op
[ 6     4     3]
[12*t     8*t    6*t]
sage: op.base_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Rational Field
sage: m = op.change_ring(R); m
[ 6     4     3]
[12*t     8*t    6*t]
sage: m.base_ring()
Univariate Polynomial Ring in t over Integer Ring
```

But some inputs are not compatible, even if vectors.

And some inputs don't make any sense at all.

class sage.modules.free\_module\_element. FreeModuleElement\_generic\_dense

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement

A generic dense element of a free module.

```
sage: v = vector([1,2/3,pi])
sage: v == v
True
```

```
sage: v = vector(RR, [1,2/3,pi])
sage: v.set_immutable()
sage: isinstance(hash(v), int)
True
```

# function (\*args)

Returns a vector over a callable symbolic expression ring.

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: x,y=var('x,y')
sage: v=vector([x,y,x*sin(y)])
sage: w=v.function([x,y]); w
(x, y) |--> (x, y, x*sin(y))
sage: w.coordinate_ring()
Callable function ring with arguments (x, y)
sage: w(1,2)
(1, 2, sin(2))
sage: w(2,1)
(2, 1, 2*sin(1))
sage: w(y=1,x=2)
(2, 1, 2*sin(1))
```

```
sage: x,y=var('x,y')
sage: v=vector([x,y,x*sin(y)])
sage: w=v.function([x]); w
x |--> (x, y, x*sin(y))
sage: w.coordinate_ring()
Callable function ring with argument x
sage: w(4)
(4, y, 4*sin(y))
```

# list ( copy=True)

Return list of elements of self.

INPUT:

•copy – bool, return list of underlying entries

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: P.<x,y,z> = QQ[]
sage: v = vector([x,y,z])
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense'>
sage: a = v.list(); a
[x, y, z]
sage: a[0] = x*y; v
(x, y, z)
sage: a = v.list(copy=False); a
[x, y, z]
sage: a[0] = x*y; v
(x*y, y, z)
```

class sage.modules.free\_module\_element. FreeModuleElement\_generic\_sparse

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement

A generic sparse free module element is a dictionary with keys ints i and entries in the base ring.

```
sage: a = vector([-1,0,1/1],sparse=True); b = vector([-1/1,0,0],sparse=True)
sage: a.parent()
Sparse vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: b - a
(0, 0, -1)
sage: (b-a).dict()
{2: -1}
```

### denominator()

Return the least common multiple of the denominators of the entries of self.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1/2,2/5,3/14], sparse=True)
sage: v.denominator()
70
```

## dict ( copy=True)

Return dictionary of nonzero entries of self.

More precisely, this returns a dictionary whose keys are indices of basis elements in the support of self and whose values are the corresponding coefficients.

## INPUT:

•copy - (default: True) if self is internally represented by a dictionary d, then make a copy of d; if False, then this can cause undesired behavior by mutating d

### **OUTPUT**:

Python dictionary

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([0,0,0,0,1/2,0,3/14], sparse=True)
sage: v.dict()
{4: 1/2, 6: 3/14}
sage: sorted(v.support())
[4, 6]
```

# hamming\_weight ()

Returns the number of positions i such that self[i] != 0.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector({1: 1, 3: -2})
sage: w = vector({1: 4, 3: 2})
sage: v+w
(0, 5, 0, 0)
sage: (v+w).hamming_weight()
1
```

### iteritems()

Return iterator over the entries of self.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2/3,pi], sparse=True)
sage: v.iteritems()
<dictionary-itemiterator object at ...>
sage: list(v.iteritems())
[(0, 1), (1, 2/3), (2, pi)]
```

### list ( copy=True)

Return list of elements of self.

#### INPUT:

•copy – ignored for sparse vectors

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<x> = QQ[]
sage: M = FreeModule(R, 3, sparse=True) * (1/x)
sage: v = M([-x^2, 3/x, 0])
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse'>
sage: a = v.list()
sage: a
[-x^2, 3/x, 0]
sage: [parent(c) for c in a]
[Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field,
    Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field,
    Fraction Field of Univariate Polynomial Ring in x over Rational Field,
```

### monomial\_coefficients ( copy=True)

Return dictionary of nonzero entries of self.

More precisely, this returns a dictionary whose keys are indices of basis elements in the support of self and whose values are the corresponding coefficients.

### INPUT:

•copy - (default: True) if self is internally represented by a dictionary d, then make a copy of d; if False, then this can cause undesired behavior by mutating d

# **OUTPUT**:

Python dictionary

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([0,0,0,0,1/2,0,3/14], sparse=True)
sage: v.dict()
{4: 1/2, 6: 3/14}
```

```
sage: sorted(v.support())
[4, 6]
```

### nonzero\_positions ()

Returns the list of numbers i such that self[i] != 0.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector({1: 1, 3: -2})
sage: w = vector({1: 4, 3: 2})
sage: v+w
(0, 5, 0, 0)
sage: (v+w).nonzero_positions()
[1]
```

## numerical\_approx ( prec=None, digits=None, algorithm=None)

Return a numerical approximation of self with prec bits (or decimal digits ) of precision, by approximating all entries.

### INPUT:

- •prec precision in bits
- •digits precision in decimal digits (only used if prec is not given)
- •algorithm which algorithm to use to compute the approximation of the entries (the accepted algorithms depend on the object)

If neither prec nor digits is given, the default precision is 53 bits (roughly 16 digits).

### **EXAMPLES:**

Return a vector or free module element with specified entries.

### **CALL FORMATS:**

This constructor can be called in several different ways. In each case, sparse=True or sparse=False can be supplied as an option. free\_module\_element() is an alias for vector().

- 1.vector(object)
- 2.vector(ring, object)
- 3.vector(object, ring)
- 4.vector(ring, degree, object)
- 5.vector(ring, degree)

## INPUT:

- •object a list, dictionary, or other iterable containing the entries of the vector, including any object that is palatable to the Sequence constructor
- •ring a base ring (or field) for the vector space or free module, which contains all of the elements
- •degree an integer specifying the number of entries in the vector or free module element
- •sparse boolean, whether the result should be a sparse vector

In call format 4, an error is raised if the degree does not match the length of object so this call can provide some safeguards. Note however that using this format when object is a dictionary is unlikely to work properly.

### **OUTPUT**:

An element of the ambient vector space or free module with the given base ring and implied or specified dimension or rank, containing the specified entries and with correct degree.

In call format 5, no entries are specified, so the element is populated with all zeros.

If the sparse option is not supplied, the output will generally have a dense representation. The exception is if object is a dictionary, then the representation will be sparse.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,3]); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: v = vector([1,2,3/5]); v
(1, 2, 3/5)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

All entries must *canonically* coerce to some common ring:

```
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19/3]); v
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unable to find a common ring for all elements
```

```
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19]); v
(6, 5, 8)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 11
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19], QQ); v
(17, 5, 19)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector((1,2,3), QQ); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector(QQ, (1,2,3)); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector(vector([1,2,3])); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

You can also use free module element, which is the same as vector.

```
sage: free_module_element([1/3, -4/5])
(1/3, -4/5)
```

We make a vector mod 3 out of a vector over **Z**.

```
sage: vector(vector([1,2,3]), GF(3))
(1, 2, 0)
```

The degree of a vector may be specified:

```
sage: vector(QQ, 4, [1,1/2,1/3,1/4])
(1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4)
```

But it is an error if the degree and size of the list of entries are mismatched:

```
sage: vector(QQ, 5, [1,1/2,1/3,1/4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: incompatible degrees in vector constructor
```

Providing no entries populates the vector with zeros, but of course, you must specify the degree since it is not implied. Here we use a finite field as the base ring.

```
sage: w = vector(FiniteField(7), 4); w
(0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: w.parent()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Finite Field of size 7
```

The fastest method to construct a zero vector is to call the <code>zero\_vector()</code> method directly on a free module or vector space, since vector(...) must do a small amount of type checking. Almost as fast as the <code>zero\_vector()</code> method is the <code>zero\_vector()</code> constructor, which defaults to the integers.

```
sage: vector(ZZ, 5)  # works fine
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: (ZZ^5).zero_vector()  # very tiny bit faster
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: zero_vector(ZZ, 5)  # similar speed to vector(...)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: z = zero_vector(5); z
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: z.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 5 over
the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Here we illustrate the creation of sparse vectors by using a dictionary.

With no degree given, a dictionary of entries implicitly declares a degree by the largest index (key) present. So you can provide a terminal element (perhaps a zero?) to set the degree. But it is probably safer to just include a degree in your construction.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, {0:1/2, 4:-6, 7:0}); v
(1/2, 0, 0, 0, -6, 0, 0)
sage: v.degree()
```

```
8
sage: v.is_sparse()
True
sage: w = vector(QQ, 8, {0:1/2, 4:-6})
sage: w == v
True
```

It is an error to specify a negative degree.

```
sage: vector(RR, -4, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: cannot specify the degree of a vector as a negative integer (-4)
```

It is an error to create a zero vector but not provide a ring as the first argument.

```
sage: vector('junk', 20)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: first argument must be base ring of zero vector, not junk
```

And it is an error to specify an index in a dictionary that is greater than or equal to a requested degree.

```
sage: vector(ZZ, 10, {3:4, 7:-2, 10:637})
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: dictionary of entries has a key (index) exceeding the requested degree
```

A 1-dimensional numpy array of type float or complex may be passed to vector. Unless an explicit ring is given, the result will be a vector in the appropriate dimensional vector space over the real double field or the complex double field. The data in the array must be contiguous, so column-wise slices of numpy matrices will raise an exception.

```
sage: import numpy
sage: x = numpy.random.randn(10)
sage: y = vector(x)
sage: parent(y)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Real Double Field
sage: parent(vector(RDF, x))
Vector space of dimension 10 over Real Double Field
sage: parent(vector(CDF, x))
Vector space of dimension 10 over Complex Double Field
sage: parent(vector(RR, x))
Vector space of dimension 10 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision
sage: v = numpy.random.randn(10) * numpy.complex(0,1)
sage: w = vector(v)
sage: parent(w)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Complex Double Field
```

Multi-dimensional arrays are not supported:

```
sage: import numpy as np
sage: a = np.array([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]], np.float64)
sage: vector(a)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: cannot convert 2-dimensional array to a vector
```

If any of the arguments to vector have Python type int, long, real, or complex, they will first be coerced to the appropriate Sage objects. This fixes trac ticket #3847.

```
sage: v = vector([int(0)]); v
(0)
sage: v[0].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: v = vector(range(10)); v
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)
sage: v[3].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: v = vector([float(23.4), int(2), complex(2+7*I), long(1)]); v
(23.4, 2.0, 2.0 + 7.0*I, 1.0)
sage: v[1].parent()
Complex Double Field
```

If the argument is a vector, it doesn't change the base ring. This fixes trac ticket #6643:

```
sage: K.<sqrt3> = QuadraticField(3)
sage: u = vector(K, (1/2, sqrt3/2) )
sage: vector(u).base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial x^2 - 3
sage: v = vector(K, (0, 1) )
sage: vector(v).base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial x^2 - 3
```

Constructing a vector from a numpy array behaves as expected:

```
sage: import numpy
sage: a=numpy.array([1,2,3])
sage: v=vector(a); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: parent(v)
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Complex numbers can be converted naturally to a sequence of length 2. And then to a vector.

```
sage: c = CDF(2 + 3*I)
sage: v = vector(c); v
(2.0, 3.0)
```

A generator, or other iterable, may also be supplied as input. Anything that can be converted to a Sequence is a possible input.

```
sage: type(i^2 for i in range(3))
<... 'generator'>
sage: v = vector(i^2 for i in range(3)); v
(0, 1, 4)
```

An empty list, without a ring given, will default to the integers.

```
sage: x = vector([]); x
()
sage: x.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 0 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

```
sage.modules.free_module_element.is_FreeModuleElement (x)
EXAMPLES:
```

```
sage: sage.modules.free_module_element.is_FreeModuleElement(0)
    False
    sage: sage.modules.free_module_element.is_FreeModuleElement(vector([1,2,3]))
    True
sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense (parent,
                                                                                   en-
                                                                                   tries,
                                                                                   de-
                                                                                   gree)
    EXAMPLES:
    sage: sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense(QQ^3,...
     \hookrightarrow [1,2,-3/7], 3)
     (1, 2, -3/7)
sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense_v1 (parent,
                                                                                       en-
                                                                                       tries,
                                                                                       de-
                                                                                       gree,
                                                                                      is_mutable)
    EXAMPLES:
     sage: v = sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense_
     \rightarrowv1(QQ^3, [1,2,-3/7], 3, True); v
     (1, 2, -3/7)
    sage: v[0] = 10; v
     (10, 2, -3/7)
    sage: v = sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_dense_
     \rightarrowv1(QQ^3, [1,2,-3/7], 3, False); v
     (1, 2, -3/7)
    sage: v[0] = 10
    Traceback (most recent call last):
    ValueError: vector is immutable; please change a copy instead (use copy())
sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse (parent,
                                                                                    tries,
                                                                                    de-
                                                                                    gree)
    EXAMPLES:
     sage: v = sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_
     \rightarrowsparse(QQ^3, {2:5/2}, 3); v
     (0, 0, 5/2)
sage.modules.free_module_element.make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse_v1 ( parent,
                                                                                        en-
                                                                                        tries,
                                                                                        de-
                                                                                        gree,
                                                                                        is mutable)
    EXAMPLES:
```

sage.modules.free\_module\_element.prepare (v, R, degree=None)

Converts an object describing elements of a vector into a list of entries in a common ring.

### INPUT:

- •v a dictionary with non-negative integers as keys, or a list or other object that can be converted by the Sequence constructor
- •R a ring containing all the entries, possibly given as None
- •degree a requested size for the list when the input is a dictionary, otherwise ignored

### **OUTPUT**:

## A pair.

The first item is a list of the values specified in the object v. If the object is a dictionary, entries are placed in the list according to the indices that were their keys in the dictionary, and the remainder of the entries are zero. The value of degree is assumed to be larger than any index provided in the dictionary and will be used as the number of entries in the returned list.

The second item returned is a ring that contains all of the entries in the list. If R is given, the entries are coerced in. Otherwise a common ring is found. For more details, see the Sequence object. When v has no elements and R is None, the ring returned is the integers.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_module_element import prepare
sage: prepare([1,2/3,5],None)
([1, 2/3, 5], Rational Field)
sage: prepare([1,2/3,5],RR)
([1.000000000000, 0.666666666666667, 5.000000000000], Real Field with 53 bits_
→of precision)
sage: prepare({1:4, 3:-2}, ZZ, 6)
([0, 4, 0, -2, 0, 0], Integer Ring)
sage: prepare({3:1, 5:3}, QQ, 6)
([0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 3], Rational Field)
sage: prepare([1,2/3,'10',5],RR)
([1.0000000000000, 0.66666666666667, 10.00000000000, 5.00000000000], Real,
→Field with 53 bits of precision)
sage: prepare({},QQ, 0)
([], Rational Field)
sage: prepare([1,2/3,'10',5],None)
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: unable to find a common ring for all elements
```

Some objects can be converted to sequences even if they are not always thought of as sequences.

```
sage: c = CDF(2+3*I)
sage: prepare(c, None)
([2.0, 3.0], Real Double Field)
```

This checks a bug listed at trac ticket #10595. Without good evidence for a ring, the default is the integers.

```
sage: prepare([], None)
([], Integer Ring)
```

sage.modules.free\_module\_element. random\_vector ( ring, degree=None, \*args, \*\*kwds)
Returns a vector (or module element) with random entries.

#### INPUT:

- •ring default: ZZ the base ring for the entries
- •degree a non-negative integer for the number of entries in the vector
- •sparse default: False whether to use a sparse implementation
- •args, kwds additional arguments and keywords are passed to the random\_element() method of the ring

### **OUTPUT:**

A vector, or free module element, with degree elements from ring, chosen randomly from the ring according to the ring's random\_element() method.

**Note:** See below for examples of how random elements are generated by some common base rings.

### **EXAMPLES:**

First, module elements over the integers. The default distribution is tightly clustered around -1, 0, 1. Uniform distributions can be specified by giving bounds, though the upper bound is never met. See sage.rings.integer\_ring.IntegerRing\_class.random\_element() for several other variants.

```
sage: random_vector(10)
(-8, 2, 0, 0, 1, -1, 2, 1, -95, -1)

sage: sorted(random_vector(20))
[-12, -6, -4, -4, -2, -2, -2, -1, -1, -1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 4, 5]

sage: random_vector(ZZ, 20, x=4)
(2, 0, 3, 0, 1, 0, 2, 0, 2, 3, 0, 3, 1, 2, 2, 2, 1, 3, 2, 3)

sage: random_vector(ZZ, 20, x=-20, y=100)
(43, 47, 89, 31, 56, -20, 23, 52, 13, 53, 49, -12, -2, 94, -1, 95, 60, 83, 28, 63)

sage: random_vector(ZZ, 20, distribution="1/n")
(0, -1, -2, 0, -1, -2, 0, 0, 27, -1, 1, 1, 0, 2, -1, 1, -1, -2, -1, 3)
```

If the ring is not specified, the default is the integers, and parameters for the random distribution may be passed without using keywords. This is a random vector with 20 entries uniformly distributed between -20 and 100.

```
sage: random_vector(20, -20, 100)
(70, 19, 98, 2, -18, 88, 36, 66, 76, 52, 82, 99, 55, -17, 82, -15, 36, 28, 79, 18)
```

Now over the rationals. Note that bounds on the numerator and denominator may be specified. See sage.rings.rational\_field.RationalField.random\_element() for documentation.

```
sage: random_vector(QQ, 10)
(0, -1, -4/3, 2, 0, -13, 2/3, 0, -4/5, -1)
sage: random_vector(QQ, 10, num_bound = 15, den_bound = 5)
(-12/5, 9/4, -13/3, -1/3, 1, 5/4, 4, 1, -15, 10/3)
```

Inexact rings may be used as well. The reals have uniform distributions, with the range (-1,1) as the default. More at: sage.rings.real\_mpfr.RealField\_class.random\_element()

```
sage: random_vector(RR, 5)
(0.248997268533725, -0.112200126330480, 0.776829203293064, -0.899146461031406, 0.

→534465018743125)

sage: random_vector(RR, 5, min = 8, max = 14)
(8.43260944052606, 8.34129413391087, 8.92391495103829, 11.5784799413416, 11.

→0973561568002)
```

Any ring with a random\_element() method may be used.

```
sage: F = FiniteField(23)
sage: hasattr(F, 'random_element')
True
sage: random_vector(F, 10)
(21, 6, 5, 2, 6, 2, 18, 9, 9, 7)
```

The default implementation is a dense representation, equivalent to setting sparse=False.

```
sage: v = random_vector(10)
sage: v.is_sparse()
False

sage: w = random_vector(ZZ, 20, sparse=True)
sage: w.is_sparse()
True
```

Inputs get checked before constructing the vector.

sage.modules.free\_module\_element. **vector** ( *arg0*, *arg1=None*, *arg2=None*, *sparse=None*) Return a vector or free module element with specified entries.

### **CALL FORMATS:**

This constructor can be called in several different ways. In each case, sparse=True or sparse=False can be supplied as an option. free\_module\_element() is an alias for vector().

- 1.vector(object)
- 2.vector(ring, object)
- 3.vector(object, ring)
- 4.vector(ring, degree, object)
- 5.vector(ring, degree)

### INPUT:

- •object a list, dictionary, or other iterable containing the entries of the vector, including any object that is palatable to the Sequence constructor
- •ring a base ring (or field) for the vector space or free module, which contains all of the elements
- •degree an integer specifying the number of entries in the vector or free module element
- •sparse boolean, whether the result should be a sparse vector

In call format 4, an error is raised if the degree does not match the length of object so this call can provide some safeguards. Note however that using this format when object is a dictionary is unlikely to work properly.

### **OUTPUT:**

An element of the ambient vector space or free module with the given base ring and implied or specified dimension or rank, containing the specified entries and with correct degree.

In call format 5, no entries are specified, so the element is populated with all zeros.

If the sparse option is not supplied, the output will generally have a dense representation. The exception is if object is a dictionary, then the representation will be sparse.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,3]); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: v = vector([1,2,3/5]); v
(1, 2, 3/5)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

All entries must canonically coerce to some common ring:

```
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19/3]); v
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: unable to find a common ring for all elements
```

```
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19]); v
(6, 5, 8)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 11
sage: v = vector([17, GF(11)(5), 19], QQ); v
(17, 5, 19)
```

```
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector((1,2,3), QQ); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector(QQ, (1,2,3)); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: v = vector(vector([1,2,3])); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

You can also use free\_module\_element, which is the same as vector.

```
sage: free_module_element([1/3, -4/5])
(1/3, -4/5)
```

We make a vector mod 3 out of a vector over **Z**.

```
sage: vector(vector([1,2,3]), GF(3))
(1, 2, 0)
```

The degree of a vector may be specified:

```
sage: vector(QQ, 4, [1,1/2,1/3,1/4])
(1, 1/2, 1/3, 1/4)
```

But it is an error if the degree and size of the list of entries are mismatched:

```
sage: vector(QQ, 5, [1,1/2,1/3,1/4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: incompatible degrees in vector constructor
```

Providing no entries populates the vector with zeros, but of course, you must specify the degree since it is not implied. Here we use a finite field as the base ring.

```
sage: w = vector(FiniteField(7), 4); w
(0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: w.parent()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Finite Field of size 7
```

The fastest method to construct a zero vector is to call the <code>zero\_vector()</code> method directly on a free module or vector space, since vector(...) must do a small amount of type checking. Almost as fast as the <code>zero\_vector()</code> method is the <code>zero\_vector()</code> constructor, which defaults to the integers.

```
sage: vector(ZZ, 5)  # works fine
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: (ZZ^5).zero_vector()  # very tiny bit faster
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: zero_vector(ZZ, 5)  # similar speed to vector(...)
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: z = zero_vector(5); z
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

```
sage: z.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 5 over
the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Here we illustrate the creation of sparse vectors by using a dictionary.

With no degree given, a dictionary of entries implicitly declares a degree by the largest index (key) present. So you can provide a terminal element (perhaps a zero?) to set the degree. But it is probably safer to just include a degree in your construction.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ, {0:1/2, 4:-6, 7:0}); v
(1/2, 0, 0, 0, -6, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v.degree()
8
sage: v.is_sparse()
True
sage: w = vector(QQ, 8, {0:1/2, 4:-6})
sage: w == v
True
```

It is an error to specify a negative degree.

```
sage: vector(RR, -4, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: cannot specify the degree of a vector as a negative integer (-4)
```

It is an error to create a zero vector but not provide a ring as the first argument.

```
sage: vector('junk', 20)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: first argument must be base ring of zero vector, not junk
```

And it is an error to specify an index in a dictionary that is greater than or equal to a requested degree.

```
sage: vector(ZZ, 10, {3:4, 7:-2, 10:637})
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: dictionary of entries has a key (index) exceeding the requested degree
```

A 1-dimensional numpy array of type float or complex may be passed to vector. Unless an explicit ring is given, the result will be a vector in the appropriate dimensional vector space over the real double field or the complex double field. The data in the array must be contiguous, so column-wise slices of numpy matrices will raise an exception.

```
sage: import numpy
sage: x = numpy.random.randn(10)
sage: y = vector(x)
sage: parent(y)
Vector space of dimension 10 over Real Double Field
sage: parent(vector(RDF, x))
Vector space of dimension 10 over Real Double Field
sage: parent(vector(CDF, x))
```

```
Vector space of dimension 10 over Complex Double Field

sage: parent(vector(RR, x))

Vector space of dimension 10 over Real Field with 53 bits of precision

sage: v = numpy.random.randn(10) * numpy.complex(0,1)

sage: w = vector(v)

sage: parent(w)

Vector space of dimension 10 over Complex Double Field
```

Multi-dimensional arrays are not supported:

```
sage: import numpy as np
sage: a = np.array([[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]], np.float64)
sage: vector(a)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: cannot convert 2-dimensional array to a vector
```

If any of the arguments to vector have Python type int, long, real, or complex, they will first be coerced to the appropriate Sage objects. This fixes trac ticket #3847.

```
sage: v = vector([int(0)]); v
(0)
sage: v[0].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: v = vector(range(10)); v
(0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)
sage: v[3].parent()
Integer Ring
sage: v = vector([float(23.4), int(2), complex(2+7*I), long(1)]); v
(23.4, 2.0, 2.0 + 7.0*I, 1.0)
sage: v[1].parent()
Complex Double Field
```

If the argument is a vector, it doesn't change the base ring. This fixes trac ticket #6643:

```
sage: K.<sqrt3> = QuadraticField(3)
sage: u = vector(K, (1/2, sqrt3/2) )
sage: vector(u).base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial x^2 - 3
sage: v = vector(K, (0, 1) )
sage: vector(v).base_ring()
Number Field in sqrt3 with defining polynomial x^2 - 3
```

Constructing a vector from a numpy array behaves as expected:

```
sage: import numpy
sage: a=numpy.array([1,2,3])
sage: v=vector(a); v
(1, 2, 3)
sage: parent(v)
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Complex numbers can be converted naturally to a sequence of length 2. And then to a vector.

```
sage: c = CDF(2 + 3*I)
sage: v = vector(c); v
(2.0, 3.0)
```

A generator, or other iterable, may also be supplied as input. Anything that can be converted to a Sequence is a possible input.

```
sage: type(i^2 for i in range(3))
<... 'generator'>
sage: v = vector(i^2 for i in range(3)); v
(0, 1, 4)
```

An empty list, without a ring given, will default to the integers.

```
sage: x = vector([]); x
()
sage: x.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 0 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

sage.modules.free\_module\_element.zero\_vector (arg0, arg1=None)

Returns a vector or free module element with a specified number of zeros.

### **CALL FORMATS:**

1.zero\_vector(degree)

2.zero\_vector(ring, degree)

### INPUT:

- •degree the number of zero entries in the vector or free module element
- $\bullet \texttt{ring}\,$  default  ${\tt ZZ}\,$  the base ring of the vector space or module containing the constructed zero vector

#### **OUTPUT:**

A vector or free module element with degree entries, all equal to zero and belonging to the ring if specified. If no ring is given, a free module element over ZZ is returned.

### **EXAMPLES:**

A zero vector over the field of rationals.

```
sage: v = zero_vector(QQ, 5); v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v.parent()
Vector space of dimension 5 over Rational Field
```

A free module zero element.

```
sage: w = zero_vector(Integers(6), 3); w
(0, 0, 0)
sage: w.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 6
```

If no ring is given, the integers are used.

```
sage: u = zero_vector(9); u
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: u.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 9 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

Non-integer degrees produce an error.

```
sage: zero_vector(5.6)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Attempt to coerce non-integral RealNumber to Integer
```

Negative degrees also give an error.

```
sage: zero_vector(-3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: rank (=-3) must be nonnegative
```

Garbage instead of a ring will be recognized as such.

```
sage: zero_vector(x^2, 5)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: first argument must be a ring
```

# FREE MODULES OF FINITE RANK

The class FiniteRankFreeModule implements free modules of finite rank over a commutative ring.

A free module of finite rank over a commutative ring R is a module M over R that admits a finite basis, i.e. a finite family of linearly independent generators. Since R is commutative, it has the invariant basis number property, so that the rank of the free module M is defined uniquely, as the cardinality of any basis of M.

No distinguished basis of M is assumed. On the contrary, many bases can be introduced on the free module along with change-of-basis rules (as module automorphisms). Each module element has then various representations over the various bases.

**Note:** The class <code>FiniteRankFreeModule</code> does not inherit from class <code>FreeModule\_generic</code> nor from class <code>CombinatorialFreeModule</code>, since both classes deal with modules with a <code>distinguished basis</code> (see details <code>below</code>). Accordingly, the class <code>FiniteRankFreeModule</code> inherits directly from the generic class <code>Parent</code> with the category set to <code>Modules</code> (and not to <code>ModulesWithBasis</code>).

### **Todo**

- implement submodules
- create a FreeModules category (cf. the *TODO* statement in the documentation of Modules: *Implement a* "FreeModules(R)" category, when so prompted by a concrete use case)

### **AUTHORS:**

- Eric Gourgoulhon, Michal Beiger (2014-2015): initial version
- Travis Scrimshaw (2016): category set to Modules(ring). FiniteDimensional() (trac ticket #20770)

## **REFERENCES:**

- Chap. 10 of R. Godement : Algebra, Hermann (Paris) / Houghton Mifflin (Boston) (1968)
- Chap. 3 of S. Lang: Algebra, 3rd ed., Springer (New York) (2002)

### **EXAMPLES:**

Let us define a free module of rank 2 over **Z**:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 2, name='M'); M
Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.category()
Category of finite dimensional modules over Integer Ring
```

We introduce a first basis on M:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_0,e_1) on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

The elements of the basis are of course module elements:

```
sage: e[0]
Element e_0 of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[1]
Element e_1 of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[0].parent()
Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

We define a module element by its components w.r.t. basis e:

```
sage: u = M([2,-3], basis=e, name='u')
sage: u.display(e)
u = 2 e_0 - 3 e_1
```

Module elements can be also be created by arithmetic expressions:

```
sage: v = -2*u + 4*e[0]; v
Element of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: v.display(e)
6 e_1
sage: u == 2*e[0] - 3*e[1]
True
```

We define a second basis on M from a family of linearly independent elements:

```
sage: f = M.basis('f', from_family=(e[0]-e[1], -2*e[0]+3*e[1])); f
Basis (f_0,f_1) on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: f[0].display(e)
f_0 = e_0 - e_1
sage: f[1].display(e)
f_1 = -2 e_0 + 3 e_1
```

We may of course express the elements of basis e in terms of basis f:

```
sage: e[0].display(f)
e_0 = 3 f_0 + f_1
sage: e[1].display(f)
e_1 = 2 f_0 + f_1
```

as well as any module element:

```
sage: u.display(f)
u = -f_1
sage: v.display(f)
12 f_0 + 6 f_1
```

The two bases are related by a module automorphism:

```
sage: a = M.change_of_basis(e,f); a
Automorphism of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.parent()
General linear group of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.matrix(e)
```

```
[ 1 -2]
[-1 3]
```

Let us check that basis f is indeed the image of basis e by a:

```
sage: f[0] == a(e[0])
True
sage: f[1] == a(e[1])
True
```

The reverse change of basis is of course the inverse automorphism:

```
sage: M.change_of_basis(f,e) == a^(-1)
True
```

We introduce a new module element via its components w.r.t. basis f:

```
sage: v = M([2,4], basis=f, name='v')
sage: v.display(f)
v = 2 f_0 + 4 f_1
```

The sum of the two module elements u and v can be performed even if they have been defined on different bases, thanks to the known relation between the two bases:

```
sage: s = u + v ; s
Element u+v of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

We can display the result in either basis:

```
sage: s.display(e)
u+v = -4 e_0 + 7 e_1
sage: s.display(f)
u+v = 2 f_0 + 3 f_1
```

Tensor products of elements are implemented:

```
sage: t = u*v; t
Type-(2,0) tensor u*v on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t.parent()
Free module of type-(2,0) tensors on the
Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t.display(e)
u*v = -12 e_0*e_0 + 20 e_0*e_1 + 18 e_1*e_0 - 30 e_1*e_1
sage: t.display(f)
u*v = -2 f_1*f_0 - 4 f_1*f_1
```

We can access to tensor components w.r.t. to a given basis via the square bracket operator:

```
sage: t[e,0,1]
20
sage: t[f,1,0]
-2
sage: u[e,0]
2
sage: u[e,:]
[2, -3]
sage: u[f,:]
[0, -1]
```

The parent of the automorphism a is the group GL(M), but a can also be considered as a tensor of type (1,1) on M:

```
sage: a.parent()
General linear group of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.tensor_type()
(1, 1)
sage: a.display(e)
e_0*e^0 - 2 e_0*e^1 - e_1*e^0 + 3 e_1*e^1
sage: a.display(f)
f_0*f^0 - 2 f_0*f^1 - f_1*f^0 + 3 f_1*f^1
```

As such, we can form its tensor product with t, yielding a tensor of type (3, 1):

```
sage: t*a
Type-(3,1) tensor on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: (t*a).display(e)
-12 e_0*e_0*e_0*e^0 + 24 e_0*e_0*e_0*e^1 + 12 e_0*e_0*e_1*e^0
- 36 e_0*e_0*e_1*e^1 + 20 e_0*e_1*e_0*e^0 - 40 e_0*e_1*e_0*e^1
- 20 e_0*e_1*e_1*e^0 + 60 e_0*e_1*e_1*e^1 + 18 e_1*e_0*e_0*e^0
- 36 e_1*e_0*e_0*e^1 - 18 e_1*e_0*e_1*e^0 + 54 e_1*e_0*e_1*e^1
- 30 e_1*e_1*e_0*e^0 + 60 e_1*e_1*e_0*e^1 + 30 e_1*e_1*e_1*e^0
- 90 e_1*e_1*e_1*e^1
```

The parent of  $t \otimes a$  is itself a free module of finite rank over **Z**:

```
sage: T = (t*a).parent(); T
Free module of type-(3,1) tensors on the Rank-2 free module M over the
   Integer Ring
sage: T.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: T.rank()
16
```

# Differences between FiniteRankFreeModule and FreeModule (or VectorSpace)

To illustrate the differences, let us create two free modules of rank 3 over **Z**, one with FiniteRankFreeModule and the other one with FreeModule:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M'); M
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: N = FreeModule(ZZ, 3); N
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

The main difference is that FreeModule returns a free module with a distinguished basis, while FiniteRankFreeModule does not:

```
sage: N.basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
]
sage: M.bases()
[]
sage: M.print_bases()
No basis has been defined on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

This is also revealed by the category of each module:

```
sage: M.category()
Category of finite dimensional modules over Integer Ring
sage: N.category()
Category of finite dimensional modules with basis over
  (euclidean domains and infinite enumerated sets and metric spaces)
```

In other words, the module created by FreeModule is actually  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ , while, in the absence of any distinguished basis, no *canonical* isomorphism relates the module created by FiniteRankFreeModule to  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ :

```
sage: N is ZZ^3
True
sage: M is ZZ^3
False
sage: M == ZZ^3
False
```

Because it is  $\mathbb{Z}^3$ , N is unique, while there may be various modules of the same rank over the same ring created by FiniteRankFreeModule; they are then distinguished by their names (actually by the complete sequence of arguments of FiniteRankFreeModule):

```
sage: N1 = FreeModule(ZZ, 3); N1
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: N1 is N # FreeModule(ZZ, 3) is unique
True
sage: M1 = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M_1'); M1
Rank-3 free module M_1 over the Integer Ring
sage: M1 is M # M1 and M are different rank-3 modules over ZZ
False
sage: M1b = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M_1'); M1b
Rank-3 free module M_1 over the Integer Ring
sage: M1b is M1 # because M1b and M1 have the same name
True
```

As illustrated above, various bases can be introduced on the module created by FiniteRankFreeModule:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e'); e
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: f = M.basis('f', from_family=(-e[0], e[1]-e[2], -2*e[1]+3*e[2])); f
Basis (f_0,f_1,f_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.bases()
[Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring,
Basis (f_0,f_1,f_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring]
```

Each element of a basis is accessible via its index:

```
sage: e[0]
Element e_0 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[0].parent()
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: f[1]
Element f_1 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: f[1].parent()
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

while on module N, the element of the (unique) basis is accessible directly from the module symbol:

```
sage: N.0
(1, 0, 0)
sage: N.1
(0, 1, 0)
sage: N.0.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

The arithmetic of elements is similar; the difference lies in the display: a basis has to be specified for elements of M, while elements of N are displayed directly as elements of  $\mathbf{Z}^3$ :

```
sage: u = 2*e[0] - 3*e[2] ; u
Element of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: u.display(e)
2 e_0 - 3 e_2
sage: u.display(f)
-2 f_0 - 6 f_1 - 3 f_2
sage: u[e,:]
[2, 0, -3]
sage: u[f,:]
[-2, -6, -3]
sage: v = 2*N.0 - 3*N.2 ; v
(2, 0, -3)
```

For the case of M, in order to avoid to specify the basis if the user is always working with the same basis (e.g. only one basis has been defined), the concept of *default basis* has been introduced:

This is different from the *distinguished basis* of  $\mathbb{N}$ : it simply means that the mention of the basis can be omitted in function arguments:

```
sage: u.display() # equivalent to u.display(e)
2 e_0 - 3 e_2
sage: u[:] # equivalent to u[e,:]
[2, 0, -3]
```

At any time, the default basis can be changed:

```
sage: M.set_default_basis(f)
sage: u.display()
-2 f_0 - 6 f_1 - 3 f_2
```

Another difference between FiniteRankFreeModule and FreeModule is that for the former the range of indices can be specified (by default, it starts from 0):

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M', start_index=1); M
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e = M.basis('e'); e # compare with (e_0,e_1,e_2) above
Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[1], e[2], e[3]
(Element e_1 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring,
Element e_2 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring,
Element e_3 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring)
```

All the above holds for VectorSpace instead of FreeModule: the object created by VectorSpace is actually a Cartesian power of the base field:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3); V
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: V.category()
Category of finite dimensional vector spaces with basis
  over (quotient fields and metric spaces)
sage: V is QQ^3
True
sage: V.basis()
[
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)]
```

To create a vector space without any distinguished basis, one has to use FiniteRankFreeModule:

```
sage: V = FiniteRankFreeModule(QQ, 3, name='V'); V
3-dimensional vector space V over the Rational Field
sage: V.category()
Category of finite dimensional vector spaces over Rational Field
sage: V.bases()
[]
sage: V.print_bases()
No basis has been defined on the 3-dimensional vector space V over the
Rational Field
```

The class FiniteRankFreeModule has been created for the needs of the SageManifolds project, where free modules do not have any distinguished basis. Too kinds of free modules occur in the context of differentiable manifolds (see here for more details):

- the tangent vector space at any point of the manifold
- the set of vector fields on a parallelizable open subset U of the manifold, which is a free module over the algebra
  of scalar fields on U.

For instance, without any specific coordinate choice, no basis can be distinguished in a tangent space.

On the other side, the modules created by <code>FreeModule</code> have much more algebraic functionalities than those created by <code>FiniteRankFreeModule</code>. In particular, submodules have not been implemented yet in <code>FiniteRankFreeModule</code>. Moreover, modules resulting from <code>FreeModule</code> are tailored to the specific kind of their base ring:

• free module over a commutative ring that is not an integral domain  $(\mathbb{Z}/6\mathbb{Z})$ :

```
sage: R = IntegerModRing(6); R
Ring of integers modulo 6
sage: FreeModule(R, 3)
Ambient free module of rank 3 over Ring of integers modulo 6
sage: type(FreeModule(R, 3))
<class 'sage.modules.free_module_ambient_with_category'>
```

• free module over an integral domain that is not principal ( $\mathbf{Z}[X]$ ):

```
sage: R.<X> = ZZ[] ; R
Univariate Polynomial Ring in X over Integer Ring
```

```
sage: FreeModule(R, 3)
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the integral domain Univariate
Polynomial Ring in X over Integer Ring
sage: type(FreeModule(R, 3))
<class 'sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_domain_with_category'>
```

• free module over a principal ideal domain (**Z**):

```
sage: R = ZZ; R
Integer Ring
sage: FreeModule(R,3)
Ambient free module of rank 3 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: type(FreeModule(R, 3))
<class 'sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_pid_with_category'>
```

On the contrary, all objects constructed with FiniteRankFreeModule belong to the same class:

```
sage: R = IntegerModRing(6)
sage: type(FiniteRankFreeModule(R, 3))
<class 'sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule_with_category
    '>
sage: R.<X> = ZZ[]
sage: type(FiniteRankFreeModule(R, 3))
<class 'sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule_with_category
    '>
sage: R = ZZ
sage: type(FiniteRankFreeModule(R, 3))
<class 'sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule_with_category
    '>
sage: type(FiniteRankFreeModule(R, 3))
```

# Differences between FiniteRankFreeModule and CombinatorialFreeModule

An alternative to construct free modules in Sage is CombinatorialFreeModule. However, as FreeModule, it leads to a module with a distinguished basis:

```
sage: N = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1,2,3]); N
Free module generated by {1, 2, 3} over Integer Ring
sage: N.category()
Category of finite dimensional modules with basis over Integer Ring
```

The distinguished basis is returned by the method basis ():

```
sage: b = N.basis(); b
Finite family {1: B[1], 2: B[2], 3: B[3]}
sage: b[1]
B[1]
sage: b[1].parent()
Free module generated by {1, 2, 3} over Integer Ring
```

For the free module M created above with FiniteRankFreeModule, the method basis has at least one argument: the symbol string that specifies which basis is required:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[1]
Element e_1 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

```
sage: e[1].parent()
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

The arithmetic of elements is similar:

```
sage: u = 2*e[1] - 5*e[3]; u
Element of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: v = 2*b[1] - 5*b[3]; v
2*B[1] - 5*B[3]
```

One notices that elements of N are displayed directly in terms of their expansions on the distinguished basis. For elements of M, one has to use the method display() in order to specify the basis:

```
sage: u.display(e)
2 e_1 - 5 e_3
```

The components on the basis are returned by the square bracket operator for M and by the method coefficient for N:

```
sage: [u[e,i] for i in {1,2,3}]
[2, 0, -5]
sage: u[e,:] # a shortcut for the above
[2, 0, -5]
sage: [v.coefficient(i) for i in {1,2,3}]
[2, 0, -5]
```

Free module of finite rank over a commutative ring.

sage.structure.parent.Parent

A free module of finite rank over a commutative ring R is a module M over R that admits a finite basis, i.e. a finite family of linearly independent generators. Since R is commutative, it has the invariant basis number property, so that the rank of the free module M is defined uniquely, as the cardinality of any basis of M.

No distinguished basis of M is assumed. On the contrary, many bases can be introduced on the free module along with change-of-basis rules (as module automorphisms). Each module element has then various representations over the various bases.

**Note:** The class <code>FiniteRankFreeModule</code> does not inherit from class <code>FreeModule\_generic</code> nor from class <code>CombinatorialFreeModule</code>, since both classes deal with modules with a <code>distinguished basis</code> (see details <code>above</code>). Moreover, following the recommendation exposed in trac ticket <code>#16427</code> the class <code>FiniteRankFreeModule</code> inherits directly from <code>Parent</code> (with the category set to <code>Modules</code>) and not from the <code>Cython class Module</code>.

The class <code>FiniteRankFreeModule</code> is a Sage parent class, the corresponding element class being <code>FiniteRankFreeModuleElement</code>.

#### INPUT:

- •ring commutative ring R over which the free module is constructed
- •rank positive integer; rank of the free module
- •name (default: None) string; name given to the free module
- •latex\_name (default: None) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the freemodule; if none is provided, it is set to name
- •start\_index (default: 0) integer; lower bound of the range of indices in bases defined on the free module
- •output\_formatter (default: None) function or unbound method called to format the output of the tensor components; output\_formatter must take 1 or 2 arguments: the first argument must be an element of the ring R and the second one, if any, some format specification

### **EXAMPLES:**

Free module of rank 3 over **Z**:

```
sage: FiniteRankFreeModule._clear_cache_() # for doctests only
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3); M
Rank-3 free module over the Integer Ring
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M'); M # declaration with a name
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.category()
Category of finite dimensional modules over Integer Ring
sage: M.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: M.rank()
3
```

If the base ring is a field, the free module is in the category of vector spaces:

```
sage: V = FiniteRankFreeModule(QQ, 3, name='V'); V
3-dimensional vector space V over the Rational Field
sage: V.category()
Category of finite dimensional vector spaces over Rational Field
```

The LaTeX output is adjusted via the parameter latex\_name:

```
sage: latex(M) # the default is the symbol provided in the string ``name``
M
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M', latex_name=r'\mathcal{M}')
sage: latex(M)
\mathcal{M}
```

The free module M has no distinguished basis:

```
sage: M in ModulesWithBasis(ZZ)
False
sage: M in Modules(ZZ)
True
```

In particular, no basis is initialized at the module construction:

```
sage: M.print_bases()
No basis has been defined on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.bases()
[]
```

Bases have to be introduced by means of the method <code>basis()</code>, the first defined basis being considered as the *default basis*, meaning it can be skipped in function arguments required a basis (this can be changed by means of the method <code>set\_default\_basis()</code>):

```
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.default_basis()
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

A second basis can be created from a family of linearly independent elements expressed in terms of basis e:

M is a *parent* object, whose elements are instances of FiniteRankFreeModuleElement (actually a dynamically generated subclass of it):

```
sage: v = M.an_element(); v
Element of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: from sage.tensor.modules.free_module_tensor import_
    →FiniteRankFreeModuleElement
sage: isinstance(v, FiniteRankFreeModuleElement)
True
sage: v in M
True
sage: M.is_parent_of(v)
True
sage: v.display() # expansion w.r.t. the default basis (e)
e_0 + e_1 + e_2
sage: v.display(f)
-f_0 + f_1
```

The test suite of the category of modules is passed:

```
sage: TestSuite(M).run()
```

Constructing an element of M from (the integer) 0 yields the zero element of M:

```
sage: M(0)
Element zero of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M(0) is M.zero()
True
```

Non-zero elements are constructed by providing their components in a given basis:

```
sage: v = M([-1,0,3]); v \# components in the default basis (e)
Element of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: v.display() # expansion w.r.t. the default basis (e)
-e_0 + 3 e_2
sage: v.display(f)
f_0 - 6 f_1 + 3 f_2
sage: v = M([-1,0,3], basis=f); v \# components in a specific basis
Element of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: v.display(f)
-f_0 + 3 f_2
sage: v.display()
e_0 + 6 e_1 + 9 e_2
sage: v = M([-1,0,3], basis=f, name='v'); v
Element v of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: v.display(f)
v = -f_0 + 3 f_2
sage: v.display()
v = e_0 + 6 e_1 + 9 e_2
```

An alternative is to construct the element from an empty list of components and to set the nonzero components afterwards:

```
sage: v = M([], name='v')
sage: v[e,0] = -1
sage: v[e,2] = 3
sage: v.display(e)
v = -e_0 + 3 e_2
```

Indices on the free module, such as indices labelling the element of a basis, are provided by the generator method <code>irange()</code> . By default, they range from 0 to the module's rank minus one:

```
sage: list(M.irange())
[0, 1, 2]
```

This can be changed via the parameter start\_index in the module construction:

```
sage: M1 = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M', start_index=1)
sage: list(M1.irange())
[1, 2, 3]
```

The parameter output\_formatter in the constructor of the free module is used to set the output format of tensor components:

### Element

alias of FiniteRankFreeModuleElement

alternating\_form ( degree, name=None, latex\_name=None)

Construct an alternating form on the free module.

### INPUT:

- •degree the degree of the alternating form (i.e. its tensor rank)
- •name (default: None ) string; name given to the alternating form
- •latex\_name (default: None ) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the alternating form; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to name

#### OUTPUT:

•instance of FreeModuleAltForm

### **EXAMPLES:**

Alternating forms on a rank-3 module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: a = M.alternating_form(2, 'a') ; a
Alternating form a of degree 2 on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

The nonzero components in a given basis have to be set in a second step, thereby fully specifying the alternating form:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e'); e
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.set_comp(e)[0,1] = 2
sage: a.set_comp(e)[1,2] = -3
sage: a.display(e)
a = 2 e^0/e^1 - 3 e^1/e^2
```

An alternating form of degree 1 is a linear form:

```
sage: a = M.alternating_form(1, 'a'); a
Linear form a on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

To construct such a form, it is preferable to call the method linear\_form() instead:

```
sage: a = M.linear_form('a'); a
Linear form a on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

See FreeModuleAltForm for more documentation.

 $\verb"automorphism" ( \textit{matrix}=None, \textit{basis}=None, \textit{name}=None, \textit{latex}\_\textit{name}=None)$ 

Construct a module automorphism of self.

Denoting self by M, an automorphism of self is an element of the general linear group GL(M).

### INPUT:

- •matrix (default: None) matrix of size rank(M)\*rank(M) representing the automorphism with respect to basis; this entry can actually be any material from which a matrix of elements of self base ring can be constructed; the *columns* of matrix must be the components w.r.t. basis of the images of the elements of basis. If matrix is None, the automorphism has to be initialized afterwards by method set\_comp() or via the operator [].
- •basis (default: None) basis of self defining the matrix representation; if None the default basis of self is assumed.
- •name (default: None ) string; name given to the automorphism

•latex\_name - (default: None) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the automorphism; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to name

#### **OUTPUT:**

•instance of FreeModuleAutomorphism

### **EXAMPLES:**

Automorphism of a rank-2 free **Z**-module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 2, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: a = M.automorphism(matrix=[[1,2],[1,3]], basis=e, name='a'); a
Automorphism a of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.parent()
General linear group of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.matrix(e)
[1 2]
[1 3]
```

An automorphism is a tensor of type (1,1):

```
sage: a.tensor_type()
(1, 1)
sage: a.display(e)
a = e_0*e^0 + 2 e_0*e^1 + e_1*e^0 + 3 e_1*e^1
```

The automorphism components can be specified in a second step, as components of a type-(1,1) tensor:

```
sage: a1 = M.automorphism(name='a')
sage: a1[e,:] = [[1,2],[1,3]]
sage: a1.matrix(e)
[1 2]
[1 3]
sage: a1 == a
True
```

Component by component specification:

```
sage: a2 = M.automorphism(name='a')
sage: a2[0,0] = 1  # component set in the module's default basis (e)
sage: a2[0,1] = 2
sage: a2[1,0] = 1
sage: a2[1,1] = 3
sage: a2.matrix(e)
[1 2]
[1 3]
sage: a2 == a
True
```

See  $\label{lem:see} \textbf{See} \ \texttt{FreeModuleAutomorphism} \ \ \textbf{for more documentation}.$ 

#### bases ()

Return the list of bases that have been defined on the free module self.

Use the method print\_bases() to get a formatted output with more information.

### **OUTPUT**:

•list of instances of class FreeModuleBasis

## **EXAMPLES:**

Bases on a rank-3 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M_3', start_index=1)
sage: M.bases()
[]
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: M.bases()
[Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M_3 over the Integer Ring]
sage: f = M.basis('f')
sage: M.bases()
[Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M_3 over the Integer Ring,
Basis (f_1,f_2,f_3) on the Rank-3 free module M_3 over the Integer Ring]
```

#### **basis** (symbol, latex\_symbol=None, from\_family=None)

Define or return a basis of the free module self.

Let M denotes the free module self and n its rank.

The basis can be defined from a set of n linearly independent elements of M by means of the argument from\_family. If from\_family is not specified, the basis is created from scratch and, at this stage, is unrelated to bases that could have been defined previously on M. It can be related afterwards by means of the method  $set\_change\_of\_basis()$ .

If the basis specified by the given symbol already exists, it is simply returned, whatever the value of the arguments latex\_symbol or from\_family.

Note that another way to construct a basis of self is to use the method new\_basis() on an existing basis, with the automorphism relating the two bases as an argument.

## INPUT:

- •symbol string; a letter (of a few letters) to denote a generic element of the basis
- •latex\_symbol (default: None) string; symbol to denote a generic element of the basis; if None, the value of symbol is used
- •from\_family (default: None ) a tuple of n linearly independent elements of the free module self (n being the rank of self)

#### **OUTPUT**:

•instance of FreeModuleBasis representing a basis on self

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Bases on a rank-3 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e'); e
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[0]
Element e_0 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: latex(e)
\left(e_0,e_1,e_2\right)
```

The LaTeX symbol can be set explicitly, as the second argument of basis():

```
sage: eps = M.basis('eps', r'\epsilon'); eps
Basis (eps_0,eps_1,eps_2) on the Rank-3 free module M
over the Integer Ring
```

```
sage: latex(eps)
\left(\epsilon_0, \epsilon_1, \epsilon_2\right)
```

If the provided symbol is that of an already defined basis, the latter is returned (no new basis is created):

```
sage: M.basis('e') is e
True
sage: M.basis('eps') is eps
True
```

The individual elements of the basis are labelled according the parameter start\_index provided at the free module construction:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M', start_index=1)
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e[1]
Element e_1 of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

Construction of a basis from a family of linearly independent module elements:

```
sage: f1 = -e[2]
sage: f2 = 4*e[1] + 3*e[3]
sage: f3 = 7*e[1] + 5*e[3]
sage: f = M.basis('f', from_family=(f1,f2,f3))
sage: f[1].display()
f_1 = -e_2
sage: f[2].display()
f_2 = 4 e_1 + 3 e_3
sage: f[3].display()
f_3 = 7 e_1 + 5 e_3
```

The change-of-basis automorphisms have been registered:

```
sage: M.change_of_basis(e,f).matrix(e)
[ 0  4  7]
[-1  0  0]
[ 0  3  5]
sage: M.change_of_basis(f,e).matrix(e)
[ 0 -1  0]
[-5  0  7]
[ 3  0 -4]
sage: M.change_of_basis(f,e) == M.change_of_basis(e,f).inverse()
True
```

Check of the change-of-basis e -> f:

```
sage: a = M.change_of_basis(e,f); a
Automorphism of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: all(f[i] == a(e[i]) for i in M.irange())
True
```

For more documentation on bases see FreeModuleBasis.

```
change_of_basis ( basis1, basis2)
```

Return a module automorphism linking two bases defined on the free module self.

If the automorphism has not been recorded yet (in the internal dictionary self.\_basis\_changes), it is computed by transitivity, i.e. by performing products of recorded changes of basis.

#### INPUT:

```
•basis1 – a basis of self , denoted (e_i) below •basis2 – a basis of self , denoted (f_i) below
```

#### **OUTPUT:**

•instance of FreeModuleAutomorphism describing the automorphism P that relates the basis  $(e_i)$  to the basis  $(f_i)$  according to  $f_i = P(e_i)$ 

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Changes of basis on a rank-2 free module:

```
sage: FiniteRankFreeModule._clear_cache_() # for doctests only
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 2, name='M', start_index=1)
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: f = M.basis('f', from_family=(e[1]+2*e[2], e[1]+3*e[2]))
sage: P = M.change_of_basis(e,f); P
Automorphism of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: P.matrix(e)
[1 1]
[2 3]
```

Note that the columns of this matrix contain the components of the elements of basis f w.r.t. to basis e:

```
sage: f[1].display(e)
f_1 = e_1 + 2 e_2
sage: f[2].display(e)
f_2 = e_1 + 3 e_2
```

The change of basis is cached:

```
sage: P is M.change_of_basis(e,f)
True
```

Check of the change-of-basis automorphism:

```
sage: f[1] == P(e[1])
True
sage: f[2] == P(e[2])
True
```

Check of the reverse change of basis:

```
sage: M.change_of_basis(f,e) == P^(-1)
True
```

We have of course:

```
sage: M.change_of_basis(e,e)
Identity map of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.change_of_basis(e,e) is M.identity_map()
True
```

Let us introduce a third basis on M:

```
sage: h = M.basis('h', from_family=(3*e[1]+4*e[2], 5*e[1]+7*e[2]))
```

The change of basis e -> h has been recorded directly from the definition of h:

```
sage: Q = M.change_of_basis(e,h); Q.matrix(e)
[3 5]
[4 7]
```

The change of basis  $f \rightarrow h$  is computed by transitivity, i.e. from the changes of basis  $f \rightarrow e$  and  $e \rightarrow h$ :

```
sage: R = M.change_of_basis(f,h) ; R
Automorphism of the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: R.matrix(e)
[-1 2]
[-2 3]
sage: R.matrix(f)
[ 5 8]
[-2 -3]
```

Let us check that R is indeed the change of basis  $f \rightarrow h$ :

```
sage: h[1] == R(f[1])
True
sage: h[2] == R(f[2])
True
```

A related check is:

```
sage: R == Q*P^(-1)
True
```

## default\_basis ( )

Return the default basis of the free module self.

The *default basis* is simply a basis whose name can be skipped in methods requiring a basis as an argument. By default, it is the first basis introduced on the module. It can be changed by the method set default\_basis().

## **OUTPUT**:

•instance of FreeModuleBasis

#### **EXAMPLES:**

At the module construction, no default basis is assumed:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 2, name='M', start_index=1)
sage: M.default_basis()
No default basis has been defined on the
Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

The first defined basis becomes the default one:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e'); e
Basis (e_1,e_2) on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.default_basis()
Basis (e_1,e_2) on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: f = M.basis('f'); f
Basis (f_1,f_2) on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.default_basis()
Basis (e_1,e_2) on the Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

#### dual ()

Return the dual module of self.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Dual of a free module over **Z**:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: M.dual()
Dual of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: latex(M.dual())
M^*
```

The dual is a free module of the same rank as M:

```
sage: isinstance(M.dual(), FiniteRankFreeModule)
True
sage: M.dual().rank()
3
```

It is formed by alternating forms of degree 1, i.e. linear forms:

```
sage: M.dual() is M.dual_exterior_power(1)
True
sage: M.dual().an_element()
Linear form on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a = M.linear_form()
sage: a in M.dual()
True
```

The elements of a dual basis belong of course to the dual module:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: e.dual_basis()[0] in M.dual()
True
```

#### dual\_exterior\_power ( p)

Return the p-th exterior power of the dual of self.

If M stands for the free module self, the p-th exterior power of the dual of M is the set  $\Lambda^p(M^*)$  of all alternating forms of degree p on M, i.e. of all multilinear maps

$$\underbrace{M\times\cdots\times M}_{p \text{ times}} \longrightarrow R$$

that vanish whenever any of two of their arguments are equal.  $\Lambda^p(M^*)$  is a free module of rank  $\binom{n}{p}$  over the same ring as M, where n is the rank of M.

#### INPUT:

•p – non-negative integer

## **OUTPUT**:

•for  $p \ge 1$ , instance of ExtPowerFreeModule representing the free module  $\Lambda^p(M^*)$ ; for p = 0, the base ring R is returned instead

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Exterior powers of the dual of a free **Z**-module of rank 3:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(0) # return the base ring
Integer Ring
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(1) # return the dual module
Dual of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(1) is M.dual()
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(2)
2nd exterior power of the dual of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer.
⇔Rina
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(2).an_element()
Alternating form of degree 2 on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(2).an_element().display()
e^0/\e^1
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(3)
3rd exterior power of the dual of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer_
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(3).an_element()
Alternating form of degree 3 on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.dual_exterior_power(3).an_element().display()
e^0/\e^1/\e^2
```

See ExtPowerFreeModule for more documentation.

endomorphism ( matrix\_rep, basis=None, name=None, latex\_name=None)

Contruct an endomorphism of the free module self.

The returned object is a module morphism  $\phi: M \to M$ , where M is self.

#### INPUT:

- •matrix\_rep matrix of size rank(M)\*rank(M) representing the endomorphism with respect to basis; this entry can actually be any material from which a matrix of elements of self base ring can be constructed; the columns of matrix\_rep must be the components w.r.t. basis of the images of the elements of basis.
- •basis (default: None) basis of self defining the matrix representation; if None the default basis of self is assumed.
- •name (default: None ) string; name given to the endomorphism
- •latex\_name (default: None) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the endomorphism; if none is provided, name will be used.

### **OUTPUT:**

•the endomorphism  $\phi:M\to M$  corresponding to the given specifications, as an instance of FiniteRankFreeModuleMorphism

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Construction of an endomorphism with minimal data (module's default basis and no name):

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 2, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: phi = M.endomorphism([[1,-2], [-3,4]]); phi
Generic endomorphism of Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: phi.matrix() # matrix w.r.t the default basis
[ 1 -2]
[-3 4]
```

Construction with full list of arguments (matrix given a basis different from the default one):

```
sage: a = M.automorphism(); a[0,1], a[1,0] = 1, -1
sage: ep = e.new_basis(a, 'ep', latex_symbol="e'")
sage: phi = M.endomorphism([[1,-2], [-3,4]], basis=ep, name='phi',
....: latex_name=r'\phi')
sage: phi
Generic endomorphism of Rank-2 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: phi.matrix(ep) # the input matrix
[1-2]
[-3 4]
sage: phi.matrix() # matrix w.r.t the default basis
[4 3]
[2 1]
```

See FiniteRankFreeModuleMorphism for more documentation.

# general\_linear\_group ( )

Return the general linear group of self.

If self is the free module M, the general linear group is the group GL(M) of automorphisms of M.

#### **OUTPUT:**

•instance of class FreeModuleLinearGroup representing  $\operatorname{GL}(M)$ 

#### **EXAMPLES:**

The general linear group of a rank-3 free module:

There is a unique instance of the general linear group:

```
sage: M.general_linear_group() is GL
True
```

The group identity element:

```
sage: GL.one()
Identity map of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: GL.one().matrix(e)
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

#### An element:

```
sage: GL.an_element()
Automorphism of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: GL.an_element().matrix(e)
[ 1 0 0]
```

```
[ 0 -1 0]
[ 0 0 1]
```

See FreeModuleLinearGroup for more documentation.

**hom** ( *codomain*, *matrix\_rep*, *bases=None*, *name=None*, *latex\_name=None*) Homomorphism from self to a free module.

Define a module homomorphism

$$\phi: M \longrightarrow N$$
,

where M is self and N is a free module of finite rank over the same ring R as self.

**Note:** This method is a redefinition of sage.structure.parent.Parent.hom() because the latter assumes that self has some privileged generators, while an instance of *FiniteRankFreeModule* has no privileged basis.

#### INPUT:

- •codomain the target module N
- •matrix\_rep matrix of size rank(N)\*rank(M) representing the homomorphism with respect to the pair of bases defined by bases; this entry can actually be any material from which a matrix of elements of R can be constructed; the *columns* of matrix\_rep must be the components w.r.t. basis N of the images of the elements of basis M.
- •bases (default: None) pair (basis\_M, basis\_N) defining the matrix representation, basis\_M being a basis of self and basis\_N a basis of module N; if None the pair formed by the default bases of each module is assumed.
- •name (default: None ) string; name given to the homomorphism
- •latex\_name (default: None) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the homomorphism; if None, name will be used.

#### **OUTPUT**:

•the homomorphism  $\phi:M\to N$  corresponding to the given specifications, as an instance of FiniteRankFreeModuleMorphism

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Homomorphism between two free modules over **Z**:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: N = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 2, name='N')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: f = N.basis('f')
sage: phi = M.hom(N, [[-1,2,0], [5,1,2]]) ; phi
Generic morphism:
   From: Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
   To: Rank-2 free module N over the Integer Ring
```

Homomorphism defined by a matrix w.r.t. bases that are not the default ones:

```
sage: ep = M.basis('ep', latex_symbol=r"e'")
sage: fp = N.basis('fp', latex_symbol=r"f'")
sage: phi = M.hom(N, [[3,2,1], [1,2,3]], bases=(ep, fp)); phi
```

```
Generic morphism:
From: Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
To: Rank-2 free module N over the Integer Ring
```

Call with all arguments specified:

```
sage: phi = M.hom(N, [[3,2,1], [1,2,3]], bases=(ep, fp),
...: name='phi', latex_name=r'\phi')
```

The parent:

```
sage: phi.parent() is Hom(M,N)
True
```

See class FiniteRankFreeModuleMorphism for more documentation.

```
identity_map ( name='Id', latex_name=None)
```

Return the identity map of the free module self.

INPUT:

- •name (string; default: 'Id') name given to the identity identity map
- •latex\_name (string; default: None) LaTeX symbol to denote the identity map; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to 'mathrm{Id}' if name is 'Id' and to name otherwise

#### **OUTPUT**:

•the identity map of self as an instance of FreeModuleAutomorphism

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Identity map of a rank-3 **Z**-module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: Id = M.identity_map() ; Id
Identity map of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: Id.parent()
General linear group of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: Id.matrix(e)
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

The default LaTeX symbol:

```
sage: latex(Id)
\mathrm{Id}
```

It can be changed by means of the method set\_name():

```
sage: Id.set_name(latex_name=r'\mathrm{1}_M')
sage: latex(Id)
\mathrm{1}_M
```

The identity map is actually the identity element of GL(M):

```
sage: Id is M.general_linear_group().one()
True
```

It is also a tensor of type-(1,1) on M:

```
sage: Id.tensor_type()
(1, 1)
sage: Id.comp(e)
Kronecker delta of size 3x3
sage: Id[:]
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

Example with a LaTeX symbol different from the default one and set at the creation of the object:

```
sage: N = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='N')
sage: f = N.basis('f')
sage: Id = N.identity_map(name='Id_N', latex_name=r'\mathrm{Id}_N')
sage: Id
Identity map of the Rank-3 free module N over the Integer Ring
sage: latex(Id)
\mathrm{Id}_N
```

#### irange (start=None)

Single index generator, labelling the elements of a basis of self.

#### INPUT:

•start - (default: None ) integer; initial value of the index; if none is provided, self.\_sindex is assumed

#### **OUTPUT**:

•an iterable index, starting from start and ending at self.\_sindex + self.rank() -1

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Index range on a rank-3 module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: list(M.irange())
[0, 1, 2]
sage: list(M.irange(start=1))
[1, 2]
```

The default starting value corresponds to the parameter start\_index provided at the module construction (the default value being 0):

```
sage: M1 = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, start_index=1)
sage: list(M1.irange())
[1, 2, 3]
sage: M2 = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, start_index=-4)
sage: list(M2.irange())
[-4, -3, -2]
```

# linear\_form ( name=None, latex\_name=None)

Construct a linear form on the free module self.

A linear form on a free module M over a ring R is a map  $M \to R$  that is linear. It can be viewed as a tensor of type (0,1) on M.

INPUT:

- •name (default: None ) string; name given to the linear form
- •latex\_name (default: None) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the linear form; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to name

#### **OUTPUT:**

•instance of FreeModuleAltForm

#### EXAMPLES:

Linear form on a rank-3 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: a = M.linear_form('A') ; a
Linear form A on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a[:] = [2,-1,3] # components w.r.t. the module's default basis (e)
sage: a.display()
A = 2 e^0 - e^1 + 3 e^2
```

A linear form maps module elements to ring elements:

```
sage: v = M([1,1,1])
sage: a(v)
4
```

Test of linearity:

```
sage: u = M([-5,-2,7])
sage: a(3*u - 4*v) == 3*a(u) - 4*a(v)
True
```

See FreeModuleAltForm for more documentation.

#### print\_bases ()

Display the bases that have been defined on the free module self.

Use the method bases () to get the raw list of bases.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Bases on a rank-4 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 4, name='M', start_index=1)
sage: M.print_bases()
No basis has been defined on the
Rank-4 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: M.print_bases()
Bases defined on the Rank-4 free module M over the Integer Ring:
- (e_1,e_2,e_3,e_4) (default basis)
sage: f = M.basis('f')
sage: M.print_bases()
Bases defined on the Rank-4 free module M over the Integer Ring:
- (e_1,e_2,e_3,e_4) (default basis)
- (f_1,f_2,f_3,f_4)
sage: M.set_default_basis(f)
sage: M.print_bases()
Bases defined on the Rank-4 free module M over the Integer Ring:
-(e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4)
- (f_1,f_2,f_3,f_4) (default basis)
```

#### rank ()

Return the rank of the free module self.

Since the ring over which self is built is assumed to be commutative (and hence has the invariant basis number property), the rank is defined uniquely, as the cardinality of any basis of self.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Rank of free modules over Z:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.rank()
3
sage: M.tensor_module(0,1).rank()
9
sage: M.tensor_module(0,2).rank()
9
sage: M.tensor_module(1,0).rank()
3
sage: M.tensor_module(1,1).rank()
9
sage: M.tensor_module(1,2).rank()
27
sage: M.tensor_module(2,2).rank()
81
```

## set\_change\_of\_basis ( basis1, basis2, change\_of\_basis, compute\_inverse=True)

Relates two bases by an automorphism of self.

This updates the internal dictionary self. basis changes.

#### INPUT:

```
•basis1 – basis 1, denoted (e_i) below
```

```
•basis2 – basis 2, denoted (f_i) below
```

- •change\_of\_basis instance of class FreeModuleAutomorphism describing the automorphism P that relates the basis  $(e_i)$  to the basis  $(f_i)$  according to  $f_i = P(e_i)$
- •compute\_inverse (default: True) if set to True, the inverse automorphism is computed and the change from basis  $(f_i)$  to  $(e_i)$  is set to it in the internal dictionary self.\_basis\_changes

# **EXAMPLES:**

Defining a change of basis on a rank-2 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(QQ, 2, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: f = M.basis('f')
sage: a = M.automorphism()
sage: a[:] = [[1, 2], [-1, 3]]
sage: M.set_change_of_basis(e, f, a)
```

The change of basis and its inverse have been recorded:

```
sage: M.change_of_basis(e,f).matrix(e)
[ 1 2]
[-1 3]
sage: M.change_of_basis(f,e).matrix(e)
```

```
[ 3/5 -2/5]
[ 1/5 1/5]
```

#### and are effective:

```
sage: f[0].display(e)
f_0 = e_0 - e_1
sage: e[0].display(f)
e_0 = 3/5 f_0 + 1/5 f_1
```

#### set\_default\_basis ( basis)

Sets the default basis of self.

The *default basis* is simply a basis whose name can be skipped in methods requiring a basis as an argument. By default, it is the first basis introduced on the module.

#### INPUT:

•basis - instance of FreeModuleBasis representing a basis on self

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Changing the default basis on a rank-3 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M', start_index=1)
sage: e = M.basis('e'); e
Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: f = M.basis('f'); f
Basis (f_1,f_2,f_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.default_basis()
Basis (e_1,e_2,e_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.set_default_basis(f)
sage: M.default_basis()
Basis (f_1,f_2,f_3) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

### sym\_bilinear\_form ( name=None, latex\_name=None)

Construct a symmetric bilinear form on the free module  $\ensuremath{\mathtt{self}}$  .

#### INPUT:

- •name (default: None) string; name given to the symmetric bilinear form
- •latex\_name (default: None) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the symmetric bilinear form; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to name

#### **OUTPUT**:

•instance of FreeModuleTensor of tensor type (0,2) and symmetric

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Symmetric bilinear form on a rank-3 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: a = M.sym_bilinear_form('A') ; a
Symmetric bilinear form A on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

A symmetric bilinear form is a type-(0,2) tensor that is symmetric:

```
sage: a.parent()
Free module of type-(0,2) tensors on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a.tensor_type()
(0, 2)
sage: a.tensor_rank()
2
sage: a.symmetries()
symmetry: (0, 1); no antisymmetry
```

Components with respect to a given basis:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: a[0,0], a[0,1], a[0,2] = 1, 2, 3
sage: a[1,1], a[1,2] = 4, 5
sage: a[2,2] = 6
```

Only independent components have been set; the other ones are deduced by symmetry:

```
sage: a[1,0], a[2,0], a[2,1]
(2, 3, 5)
sage: a[:]
[1 2 3]
[2 4 5]
[3 5 6]
```

A symmetric bilinear form acts on pairs of module elements:

```
sage: u = M([2,-1,3]) ; v = M([-2,4,1])
sage: a(u,v)
61
sage: a(v,u) == a(u,v)
True
```

The sum of two symmetric bilinear forms is another symmetric bilinear form:

```
sage: b = M.sym_bilinear_form('B')
sage: b[0,0], b[0,1], b[1,2] = -2, 1, -3
sage: s = a + b; s
Symmetric bilinear form A+B on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: a[:], b[:], s[:]
(
[1 2 3] [-2 1 0] [-1 3 3]
[2 4 5] [1 0 -3] [3 4 2]
[3 5 6], [0 -3 0], [3 2 6]
)
```

Adding a symmetric bilinear from with a non-symmetric one results in a generic type-(0,2) tensor:

```
sage: c = M.tensor((0,2), name='C')
sage: c[0,1] = 4
sage: s = a + c; s
Type-(0,2) tensor A+C on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: s.symmetries()
no symmetry; no antisymmetry
sage: s[:]
[1 6 3]
```

```
[2 4 5]
[3 5 6]
```

See FreeModuleTensor for more documentation.

**tensor** ( *tensor\_type*, *name=None*, *latex\_name=None*, *sym=None*, *antisym=None*) Construct a tensor on the free module self.

#### INPUT:

- •tensor\_type pair (k, 1) with k being the contravariant rank and 1 the covariant rank
- •name (default: None ) string; name given to the tensor
- $\bullet$ latex\_name (default: None ) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the tensor; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to name
- •sym (default: None) a symmetry or a list of symmetries among the tensor arguments: each symmetry is described by a tuple containing the positions of the involved arguments, with the convention position = 0 for the first argument. For instance:
  - -sym = (0, 1) for a symmetry between the 1st and 2nd arguments
  - -sym = [(0, 2), (1, 3, 4)] for a symmetry between the 1st and 3rd arguments and a symmetry between the 2nd, 4th and 5th arguments.
- •antisym (default: None ) antisymmetry or list of antisymmetries among the arguments, with the same convention as for sym

#### **OUTPUT**:

•instance of FreeModuleTensor representing the tensor defined on self with the provided characteristics

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Tensors on a rank-3 free module:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: t = M.tensor((1,0), name='t'); t
Element t of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t = M.tensor((0,1), name='t'); t
Linear form t on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t = M.tensor((1,1), name='t'); t
Type-(1,1) tensor t on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t = M.tensor((0,2), name='t', sym=(0,1)); t
Symmetric bilinear form t on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t = M.tensor((0,2), name='t', antisym=(0,1)); t
Alternating form t of degree 2 on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t = M.tensor((1,2), name='t'); t
Type-(1,2) tensor t on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

See FreeModuleTensor for more examples and documentation.

#### tensor\_from\_comp (tensor\_type, comp, name=None, latex\_name=None)

Construct a tensor on self from a set of components.

The tensor symmetries are deduced from those of the components.

INPUT:

- •tensor\_type pair (k, 1) with k being the contravariant rank and 1 the covariant rank
- •comp instance of Components representing the tensor components in a given basis
- •name (default: None ) string; name given to the tensor
- •latex\_name (default: None ) string; LaTeX symbol to denote the tensor; if none is provided, the LaTeX symbol is set to name

#### **OUTPUT**:

•instance of FreeModuleTensor representing the tensor defined on self with the provided characteristics.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Construction of a tensor of rank 1:

```
sage: from sage.tensor.modules.comp import Components, CompWithSym,...
→CompFullySym, CompFullyAntiSym
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: e = M.basis('e') ; e
Basis (e_0,e_1,e_2) on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: c = Components(ZZ, e, 1)
sage: c[:]
[0, 0, 0]
sage: c[:] = [-1, 4, 2]
sage: t = M.tensor_from_comp((1,0), c)
Element of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t.display(e)
-e_0 + 4 e_1 + 2 e_2
sage: t = M.tensor_from_comp((0,1), c); t
Linear form on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t.display(e)
-e^0 + 4 e^1 + 2 e^2
```

#### Construction of a tensor of rank 2:

```
sage: c = CompFullySym(ZZ, e, 2)
sage: c[0,0], c[1,2] = 4, 5
sage: t = M.tensor_from_comp((0,2), c); t
Symmetric bilinear form on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t.symmetries()
symmetry: (0, 1); no antisymmetry
sage: t.display(e)
4 e^0 \cdot e^0 + 5 e^1 \cdot e^2 + 5 e^2 \cdot e^1
sage: c = CompFullyAntiSym(ZZ, e, 2)
sage: c[0,1], c[1,2] = 4, 5
sage: t = M.tensor_from_comp((0,2), c); t
Alternating form of degree 2 on the
Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: t.display(e)
4 e^0/e^1 + 5 e^1/e^2
```

#### tensor\_module (k, l)

Return the free module of all tensors of type (k, l) defined on self.

#### INPUT:

 $\bullet$ k – non-negative integer; the contravariant rank, the tensor type being (k,l)

•1 – non-negative integer; the covariant rank, the tensor type being (k, l)

#### **OUTPUT**:

•instance of TensorFreeModule representing the free module  $T^{(k,l)}(M)$  of type-(k,l) tensors on the free module self

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Tensor modules over a free module over **Z**:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: T = M.tensor_module(1,2); T
Free module of type-(1,2) tensors on the Rank-3 free module M
  over the Integer Ring
sage: T.an_element()
Type-(1,2) tensor on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
```

#### Tensor modules are unique:

```
sage: M.tensor_module(1,2) is T
True
```

The base module is itself the module of all type-(1,0) tensors:

```
sage: M.tensor_module(1,0) is M
True
```

See TensorFreeModule for more documentation.

#### zero ()

Return the zero element of self.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Zero elements of free modules over **Z**:

```
sage: M = FiniteRankFreeModule(ZZ, 3, name='M')
sage: M.zero()
Element zero of the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: M.zero().parent() is M
True
sage: M.zero() is M(0)
True
sage: T = M.tensor_module(1,1)
sage: T.zero()
Type-(1,1) tensor zero on the Rank-3 free module M over the Integer Ring
sage: T.zero().parent() is T
True
sage: T.zero() is T(0)
True
```

Components of the zero element with respect to some basis:

```
sage: e = M.basis('e')
sage: M.zero()[e,:]
[0, 0, 0]
sage: all(M.zero()[e,i] == M.base_ring().zero() for i in M.irange())
True
sage: T.zero()[e,:]
[0 0 0]
```

```
[0 0 0]

[0 0 0]

sage: M.tensor_module(1,2).zero()[e,:]

[[[0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0]],

[[0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0]],

[[0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0], [0, 0, 0]]]
```

CHAPTER
SEVEN

# PICKLING FOR THE OLD CDF VECTOR CLASS

# AUTHORS:

• Jason Grout

CHAPTER
<b>EIGHT</b>

# PICKLING FOR THE OLD RDF VECTOR CLASS

# AUTHORS:

• Jason Grout

# **VECTORS OVER CALLABLE SYMBOLIC RINGS**

**AUTHOR:** – Jason Grout (2010)

**EXAMPLES:** 

```
sage: f(r, theta, z) = (r*cos(theta), r*sin(theta), z)
sage: f.parent()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Callable function ring with arguments (r, theta, z)
sage: f
(r, theta, z) \mid --> (r*cos(theta), r*sin(theta), z)
sage: f[0]
(r, theta, z) \mid --> r*cos(theta)
sage: f+f
(r, theta, z) \mid --> (2*r*cos(theta), 2*r*sin(theta), 2*z)
sage: 3*f
(r, theta, z) \mid --> (3*r*cos(theta), 3*r*sin(theta), 3*z)
sage: f*f # dot product
(r, theta, z) \mid --> r^2*cos(theta)^2 + r^2*sin(theta)^2 + z^2
sage: f.diff()(0,1,2) # the matrix derivative
[\cos(1)]
            0
                    0]
[sin(1)
             0
                     0]
             0
                     1]
```

class sage.modules.vector\_callable\_symbolic\_dense. Vector\_callable\_symbolic\_dense
 Bases: sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement\_generic\_dense

**CHAPTER** 

TEN

# SPACE OF MORPHISMS OF VECTOR SPACES (LINEAR TRANSFORMATIONS)

#### **AUTHOR:**

• Rob Beezer: (2011-06-29)

A VectorSpaceHomspace object represents the set of all possible homomorphisms from one vector space to another. These mappings are usually known as linear transformations.

For more information on the use of linear transformations, consult the documentation for vector space morphisms at <code>sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism</code>. Also, this is an extremely thin veneer on free module homspaces (<code>sage.modules.free\_module\_homspace</code>) and free module morphisms (<code>sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism</code>) - objects which might also be useful, and places where much of the documentation resides.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Creation and basic examination is simple.

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = QQ^2
sage: H = Hom(V, W)
sage: H
Set of Morphisms (Linear Transformations) from
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field to
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: H.domain()
Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: H.codomain()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

Homspaces have a few useful properties. A basis is provided by a list of matrix representations, where these matrix representatives are relative to the bases of the domain and codomain.

```
sage: K = Hom(GF(3)^2, GF(3)^2)
sage: B = K.basis()
sage: for f in B:
...:     print(f)
...:     print("\n")
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 0]
[0 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
```

```
[0 1]
[0 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3

Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 0]
[1 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3

Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 0]
[0 1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 3
```

The zero and identity mappings are properties of the space. The identity mapping will only be available if the domain and codomain allow for endomorphisms (equal vector spaces with equal bases).

```
sage: H = Hom(QQ^3, QQ^3)
sage: g = H.zero()
sage: g([1, 1/2, -3])
(0, 0, 0)
sage: f = H.identity()
sage: f([1, 1/2, -3])
(1, 1/2, -3)
```

The homspace may be used with various representations of a morphism in the space to create the morphism. We demonstrate three ways to create the same linear transformation between two two-dimensional subspaces of  $QQ^3$ . The V.n notation is a shortcut to the generators of each vector space, better known as the basis elements. Note that the matrix representations are relative to the bases, which are purposely fixed when the subspaces are created ("user bases").

```
sage: U = QQ^3
sage: V = U.subspace_with_basis([U.0+U.1, U.1-U.2])
sage: W = U.subspace_with_basis([U.0, U.1+U.2])
sage: H = Hom(V, W)
```

First, with a matrix. Note that the matrix representation acts by matrix multiplication with the vector on the left. The input to the linear transformation, (3, 1, 2), is converted to the coordinate vector (3, -2), then matrix multiplication yields the vector (-3, -2), which represents the vector (-3, -2, -2) in the codomain.

```
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[1, 2], [3, 4]])
sage: f1 = H(m)
sage: f1
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 2]
[3 4]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0]
[0 1 -1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 1]
```

```
sage: f1([3,1,2])
(-3, -2, -2)
```

Second, with a list of images of the domain's basis elements.

```
sage: img = [1*(U.0) + 2*(U.1+U.2), 3*U.0 + 4*(U.1+U.2)]
sage: f2 = H(img)
sage: f2
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 2]
[3 4]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1 1 0]
[ 0 1 -1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 1]
sage: f2([3,1,2])
(-3, -2, -2)
```

Third, with a linear function taking the domain to the codomain.

```
sage: g = lambda x: vector(QQ, [-2*x[0]+3*x[1], -2*x[0]+4*x[1], -2*x[0]+4*x[1]])
sage: f3 = H(g)
sage: f3
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 2]
[3 4]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0]
[0 1 -1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 1]
sage: f3([3,1,2])
(-3, -2, -2)
```

The three linear transformations look the same, and are the same.

```
check=True,
base=None)
Bases: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace
```

sage.modules.vector\_space\_homspace. is\_VectorSpaceHomspace (x) Return True if x is a vector space homspace.

INPUT:

x - anything

#### **EXAMPLES:**

To be a vector space morphism, the domain and codomain must both be vector spaces, in other words, modules over fields. If either set is just a module, then the Hom() constructor will build a space of free module morphisms.

```
sage: H = Hom(QQ^3, QQ^2)
sage: type(H)
<class 'sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.VectorSpaceHomspace_with_category'>
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace(H)
sage: K = Hom(QQ^3, ZZ^2)
sage: type(K)
<class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_category'>
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace(K)
False
sage: L = Hom(ZZ^3, QQ^2)
sage: type(L)
<class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_category'>
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace(L)
False
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.is_VectorSpaceHomspace('junk')
False
```

**CHAPTER** 

**ELEVEN** 

# **VECTOR SPACE MORPHISMS (AKA LINEAR TRANSFORMATIONS)**

#### AUTHOR:

• Rob Beezer: (2011-06-29)

A vector space morphism is a homomorphism between vector spaces, better known as a linear transformation. These are a specialization of Sage's free module homomorphisms. (A free module is like a vector space, but with scalars from a ring that may not be a field.) So references to free modules in the documentation or error messages should be understood as simply reflecting a more general situation.

# 11.1 Creation

The constructor linear\_transformation() is designed to accept a variety of inputs that can define a linear transformation. See the documentation of the function for all the possibilities. Here we give two.

First a matrix representation. By default input matrices are understood to act on vectors placed to left of the matrix. Optionally, an input matrix can be described as acting on vectors placed to the right.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[-1, 2, 3], [4, 2, 0]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[-1 2 3]
[ 4 2 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
sage: phi([2, -3])
(-14, -2, 6)
```

A symbolic function can be used to specify the "rule" for a linear transformation, along with explicit descriptions of the domain and codomain.

```
sage: F = Integers(13)
sage: D = F^3
sage: C = F^2
sage: x, y, z = var('x y z')
sage: f(x, y, z) = [2*x + 3*y + 5*z, x + z]
sage: rho = linear_transformation(D, C, f)
sage: f(1, 2, 3)
(23, 4)
sage: rho([1, 2, 3])
(10, 4)
```

A "vector space homspace" is the set of all linear transformations between two vector spaces. Various input can be coerced into a homspace to create a linear transformation. See sage.modules.vector\_space\_homspace for more

```
sage: D = QQ^4
sage: C = QQ^2
sage: hom_space = Hom(D, C)
sage: images = [[1, 3], [2, -1], [4, 0], [3, 7]]
sage: zeta = hom_space(images)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1  3]
[ 2 -1]
[ 4  0]
[ 3  7]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

A homomorphism may also be created via a method on the domain.

```
sage: F = QQ[sqrt(3)]
sage: a = F.gen(0)
sage: D = F^2
sage: C = F^2
sage: A = matrix(F, [[a, 1], [2*a, 2]])
sage: psi = D.hom(A, C)
sage: psi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
          1]
[ sqrt3
[2*sqrt3
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Number Field in sgrt3 with defining,
→polynomial x^2 - 3
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Number Field in sgrt3 with defining.
→polynomial x^2 - 3
sage: psi([1, 4])
(9*sqrt3, 9)
```

# 11.2 Properties

Many natural properties of a linear transformation can be computed. Some of these are more general methods of objects in the classes <code>sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism</code> and <code>sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism</code>.

Values are computed in a natural way, an inverse image of an element can be computed with the lift() method, when the inverse image actually exists.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[1,2], [2,4], [3,6]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi([1,2,0])
(5, 10)
sage: phi.lift([10, 20])
(10, 0, 0)
sage: phi.lift([100, 100])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: element is not in the image
```

Images and pre-images can be computed as vector spaces.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[1,2], [2,4], [3,6]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi.image()
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2]
sage: phi.inverse_image( (QQ^2).span([[1,2]]) )
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 3 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: phi.inverse_image( (QQ^2).span([[1,1]]) )
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
  1
      0 -1/3]
   0
         1 - 2/31
```

Injectivity and surjectivity can be checked.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[1,2], [2,4], [3,6]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi.is_injective()
False
sage: phi.is_surjective()
False
```

# 11.3 Restrictions and Representations

It is possible to restrict the domain and codomain of a linear transformation to make a new linear transformation. We will use those commands to replace the domain and codomain by equal vector spaces, but with alternate bases. The point here is that the matrix representation used to represent linear transformations are relative to the bases of both the domain and codomain.

```
sage: A = graphs.PetersenGraph().adjacency_matrix()
sage: V = QQ^10
sage: phi = linear_transformation(V, V, A)
sage: phi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0]
[1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0]
[1 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1]
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1]
[0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0 1]
[0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
```

```
sage: B1 = [V.gen(i) + V.gen(i+1) for i in range(9)] + [V.gen(9)]
sage: B2 = [V.gen(0)] + [-V.gen(i-1) + V.gen(i) for i in range(1,10)]
sage: D = V.subspace_with_basis(B1)
sage: C = V.subspace_with_basis(B2)
sage: rho = phi.restrict_codomain(C)
sage: zeta = rho.restrict_domain(D)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[6 5 4 3 3 2 1 0 0 0]
[6 5 4 3 2 2 2 1 0 0]
[6 6 5 4 3 2 2 2 1 0]
[6 5 5 4 3 2 2 2 2 1]
[6 4 4 4 3 3 3 3 2 1]
[6 5 4 4 4 4 4 4 3 1]
[6 6 5 4 4 4 3 3 3 2]
[6 6 6 5 4 4 2 1 1 1]
[6 6 6 6 5 4 3 1 0 0]
[3 3 3 3 3 2 2 1 0 0]
Domain: Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 10 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 10 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[-1 \quad 1 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0]
[0 -1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 0 -1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 -1 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ -1 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 ]
       0 0 0 -1 1
0 0 ]
                      0 0
                             0]
0 ]
    0
       0
          0
             0
                0 -1
                       1
                         0
                             01
[ 0
    0
       0
          0
             0
                0
                   0 - 1
[ 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 -1
```

An endomorphism is a linear transformation with an equal domain and codomain, and here each needs to have the same basis. We are using a matrix that has well-behaved eigenvalues, as part of showing that these do not change as the representation changes.

```
sage: A = graphs.PetersenGraph().adjacency_matrix()
sage: V = QQ^10
sage: phi = linear_transformation(V, V, A)
sage: phi.eigenvalues()
[3, -2, -2, -2, -2, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]
sage: B1 = [V.gen(i) + V.gen(i+1) for i in range(9)] + [V.gen(9)]
sage: C = V.subspace_with_basis(B1)
sage: zeta = phi.restrict(C)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
```

```
[ 1  0  1  -1  2  -1  2  -2  2  -2  ]
[1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0
                          0
                             0]
[ 1 -1  2 -1  2 -2  2 -2  3 -2]
[ 2 -2 2 -1 1 -1 1 0 1 0]
[1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[ 0 1 0 0 0 1 -1 1 0 2]
[ 0 \ 0 \ 1 \ 0 \ 0 \ 2 \ -1 \ 1 \ -1 \ 2 ]
[0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[ 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 1 \quad -1 \quad 2 \quad -1 \quad 1 \quad -1 ]
Domain: Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 10 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 10 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1]
[0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1]
sage: zeta.eigenvalues()
[3, -2, -2, -2, -2, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1]
```

# 11.4 Equality

Equality of linear transformations is a bit nuanced. The equality operator == tests if two linear transformations have equal matrix representations, while we determine if two linear transformations are the same function with the .is\_equal\_function() method. Notice in this example that the function never changes, just the representations.

```
sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [x[1], x[0]+x[1], x[0]])
sage: H = Hom(QQ^2, QQ^3)
sage: phi = H(f)

sage: rho = linear_transformation(QQ^2, QQ^3, matrix(QQ,2, 3, [[0,1,1], [1,1,0]]))

sage: phi == rho
True

sage: U = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([[1, 2], [-3, 1]])
sage: V = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis([[0, 1, 0], [2, 3, 1], [-1, 1, 6]])
```

11.4. Equality 173

```
sage: K = Hom(U, V)
sage: zeta = K(f)

sage: zeta == phi
False
sage: zeta.is_equal_function(phi)
True
sage: zeta.is_equal_function(rho)
True
```

 ${\bf class} \; {\tt sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism.} \; {\bf VectorSpaceMorphism} \; ( \; {\it homspace}, A)$ 

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism

Create a linear transformation, a morphism between vector spaces.

#### INPUT:

- •homspace a homspace (of vector spaces) to serve as a parent for the linear transformation and a home for the domain and codomain of the morphism
- •A a matrix representing the linear transformation, which will act on vectors placed to the left of the matrix

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Nominally, we require a homspace to hold the domain and codomain and a matrix representation of the morphism (linear transformation).

```
sage: from sage.modules.vector_space_homspace import VectorSpaceHomspace
sage: from sage.modules.vector_space_morphism import VectorSpaceMorphism
sage: H = VectorSpaceHomspace(QQ^3, QQ^2)
sage: A = matrix(QQ, 3, 2, range(6))
sage: zeta = VectorSpaceMorphism(H, A)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1]
[2 3]
[4 5]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

See the constructor, sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism.linear\_transformation() for another way to create linear transformations.

The . hom () method of a vector space will create a vector space morphism.

```
sage: V = QQ^3; W = V.subspace_with_basis([[1,2,3], [-1,2,5/3], [0,1,-1]])
sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(QQ, 3, range(9)), codomain=W) # indirect doctest
sage: type(phi)
<class 'sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.VectorSpaceMorphism'>
```

A matrix may be coerced into a vector space homspace to create a vector space morphism.

```
sage: from sage.modules.vector_space_homspace import VectorSpaceHomspace
sage: H = VectorSpaceHomspace(QQ^3, QQ^2)
sage: A = matrix(QQ, 3, 2, range(6))
sage: rho = H(A) # indirect doctest
sage: type(rho)
<class 'sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.VectorSpaceMorphism'>
```

#### is invertible()

Determines if the vector space morphism has an inverse.

#### **OUTPUT:**

True if the vector space morphism is invertible, otherwise False.

#### EXAMPLES

If the dimension of the domain does not match the dimension of the codomain, then the morphism cannot be invertible.

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: U = V.subspace_with_basis([V.0 + V.1, 2*V.1 + 3*V.2])
sage: phi = V.hom([U.0, U.0 + U.1, U.0 - U.1], U)
sage: phi.is_invertible()
False
```

An invertible linear transformation.

```
sage: A = matrix(QQ, 3, [[-3, 5, -5], [4, -7, 7], [6, -8, 10]])
sage: A.determinant()
2
sage: H = Hom(QQ^3, QQ^3)
sage: rho = H(A)
sage: rho.is_invertible()
True
```

A non-invertible linear transformation, an endomorphism of a vector space over a finite field.

sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism.is\_VectorSpaceMorphism (x)

Returns True if x is a vector space morphism (a linear transformation).

#### INPUT:

x - anything

#### **OUTPUT:**

True only if x is an instance of a vector space morphism, which are also known as linear transformations.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^2; f = V.hom([V.1,-2*V.0])
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.is_VectorSpaceMorphism(f)
True
sage: sage.modules.vector_space_morphism.is_VectorSpaceMorphism('junk')
False
```

11.4. Equality 175

Create a linear transformation from a variety of possible inputs.

#### FORMATS:

In the following, D and C are vector spaces over the same field that are the domain and codomain (respectively) of the linear transformation.

side is a keyword that is either 'left' or 'right'. When a matrix is used to specify a linear transformation, as in the first two call formats below, you may specify if the function is given by matrix multiplication with the vector on the left, or the vector on the right. The default is 'left'. Internally representations are always carried as the 'left' version, and the default text representation is this version. However, the matrix representation may be obtained as either version, no matter how it is created.

```
•linear transformation(A, side='left')
```

Where A is a matrix. The domain and codomain are inferred from the dimension of the matrix and the base ring of the matrix. The base ring must be a field, or have its fraction field implemented in Sage.

```
•linear_transformation(D,C,A,side='left')
```

A is a matrix that behaves as above. However, now the domain and codomain are given explicitly. The matrix is checked for compatibility with the domain and codomain. Additionally, the domain and codomain may be supplied with alternate ("user") bases and the matrix is interpreted as being a representation relative to those bases.

```
•linear_transformation(D,C,f)
```

f is any function that can be applied to the basis elements of the domain and that produces elements of the codomain. The linear transformation returned is the unique linear transformation that extends this mapping on the basis elements. f may come from a function defined by a Python def statement, or may be defined as a lambda function.

Alternatively, f may be specified by a callable symbolic function, see the examples below for a demonstration.

```
•linear_transformation(D,C,images)
```

images is a list, or tuple, of codomain elements, equal in number to the size of the basis of the domain. Each basis element of the domain is mapped to the corresponding element of the images list, and the linear transformation returned is the unique linear transformation that extends this mapping.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A linear transformation described by the input. This is a "vector space morphism", an object of the class sage.modules.vector\_space\_morphism.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

We can define a linear transformation with just a matrix, understood to act on a vector placed on one side or the other. The field for the vector spaces used as domain and codomain is obtained from the base ring of the matrix, possibly promoting to a fraction field.

```
sage: A = matrix(ZZ, [[1, -1, 4], [2, 0, 5]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(A)
sage: phi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1 -1 4]
[ 2 0 5]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

```
sage: phi([1/2, 5])
(21/2, -1/2, 27)

sage: B = matrix(Integers(7), [[1, 2, 1], [3, 5, 6]])
sage: rho = linear_transformation(B, side='right')
sage: rho
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 3]
[2 5]
[1 6]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Ring of integers modulo 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Ring of integers modulo 7
sage: rho([2, 4, 6])
(2, 6)
```

We can define a linear transformation with a matrix, while explicitly giving the domain and codomain. Matrix entries will be coerced into the common field of scalars for the vector spaces.

```
sage: D = QQ^3
sage: C = QQ^2
sage: A = matrix([[1, 7], [2, -1], [0, 5]])
sage: A.parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 2 dense matrices over Integer Ring
sage: zeta = linear_transformation(D, C, A)
sage: zeta.matrix().parent()
Full MatrixSpace of 3 by 2 dense matrices over Rational Field
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1  7]
[ 2 -1]
[ 0  5]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

Matrix representations are relative to the bases for the domain and codomain.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1, -1])
sage: v = vector(QQ, [2, 3])
sage: D = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([u, v])
sage: x = vector(QQ, [2, 1])
sage: y = vector(QQ, [-1, 4])
sage: C = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([x, y])
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[2, 5], [3, 7]])
sage: psi = linear_transformation(D, C, A)
sage: psi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2 5]
[3 7]
Domain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1 -1]
[2 3]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[2 1]
[-1 \ 4]
sage: psi(u) == 2*x + 5*y
True
```

11.4. Equality 177

```
sage: psi(v) == 3*x + 7*y
True
```

Functions that act on the domain may be used to compute images of the domain's basis elements, and this mapping can be extended to a unique linear transformation. The function may be a Python function (via def or lambda) or a Sage symbolic function.

```
sage: def q(x):
. . . . :
          return vector(QQ, [2*x[0]+x[2], 5*x[1]])
sage: phi = linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^2, q)
sage: phi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 5]
[1 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [2*x[0]+x[2], 5*x[1]])
sage: rho = linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^2, f)
sage: rho
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 5]
[1 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: x, y, z = var('x y z')
sage: h(x, y, z) = [2*x + z, 5*y]
sage: zeta = linear_transformation(QQ^3, QQ^2, h)
sage: zeta
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2 0]
[0 5]
[1 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
sage: phi == rho
True
sage: rho == zeta
True
```

We create a linear transformation relative to non-standard bases, and capture its representation relative to standard bases. With this, we can build functions that create the same linear transformation relative to the nonstandard bases.

```
sage: u = vector(QQ, [1, -1])
sage: v = vector(QQ, [2, 3])
sage: D = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([u, v])
sage: x = vector(QQ, [2, 1])
sage: y = vector(QQ, [-1, 4])
sage: C = (QQ^2).subspace_with_basis([x, y])
sage: A = matrix(QQ, [[2, 5], [3, 7]])
sage: psi = linear_transformation(D, C, A)
sage: rho = psi.restrict_codomain(QQ^2).restrict_domain(QQ^2)
sage: rho.matrix()
```

```
[ -4/5 97/5]
[ 1/5 -13/5]

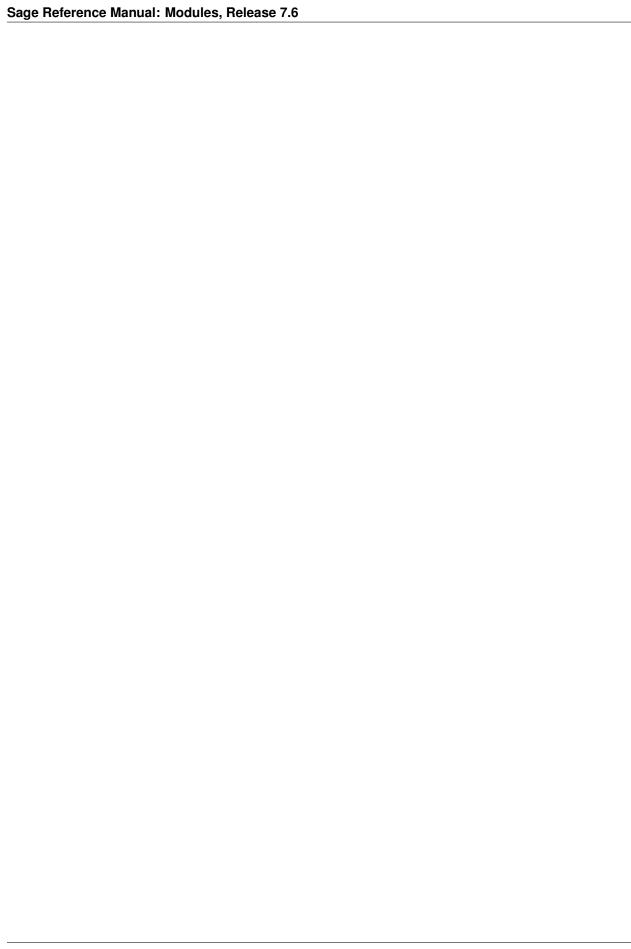
sage: f = lambda x: vector(QQ, [(-4/5)*x[0] + (1/5)*x[1], (97/5)*x[0] + (-13/
→5)*x[1]])
sage: psi = linear_transformation(D, C, f)
sage: psi.matrix()
[2 5]
[3 7]

sage: s, t = var('s t')
sage: h(s, t) = [(-4/5)*s + (1/5)*t, (97/5)*s + (-13/5)*t]
sage: zeta = linear_transformation(D, C, h)
sage: zeta.matrix()
[2 5]
[3 7]
```

Finally, we can give an explicit list of images for the basis elements of the domain.

```
sage: x = polygen(QQ)
sage: F. < a > = NumberField(x^3+x+1)
sage: u = vector(F, [1, a, a^2])
sage: v = vector(F, [a, a^2, 2])
sage: w = u + v
sage: D = F^3
sage: C = F^3
sage: rho = linear_transformation(D, C, [u, v, w])
sage: rho.matrix()
                 a^2]
     1 a
            a^2
      а
                     21
[a + 1 a^2 + a a^2 + 2]
sage: C = (F^3).subspace_with_basis([u, v])
sage: D = (F^3).subspace_with_basis([u, v])
sage: psi = linear_transformation(C, D, [u+v, u-v])
sage: psi.matrix()
[ 1 1]
[ 1 -1]
```

11.4. Equality 179



**CHAPTER** 

# **TWELVE**

# HOMSPACES BETWEEN FREE MODULES

EXAMPLES: We create  $\operatorname{End}(\mathbf{Z}^2)$  and compute a basis.

```
sage: M = FreeModule(IntegerRing(),2)
sage: E = End(M)
sage: B = E.basis()
sage: len(B)
4
sage: B[0]
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0]
[0 0]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
```

We create  $\text{Hom}(\mathbf{Z}^3, \mathbf{Z}^2)$  and compute a basis.

```
sage: V3 = FreeModule(IntegerRing(),3)
sage: V2 = FreeModule(IntegerRing(),2)
sage: H = Hom(V3, V2)
Set of Morphisms from Ambient free module of rank 3 over
the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
to Ambient free module of rank 2
over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
in Category of finite dimensional modules with basis over
(euclidean domains and infinite enumerated sets and metric spaces)
sage: B = H.basis()
sage: len(B)
sage: B[0]
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0]
[0 0]
[0 0]...
```

## **EXAMPLES:**

# identity()

Return identity morphism in an endomorphism ring.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V=FreeModule(ZZ,5)
sage: H=V.Hom(V)
sage: H.identity()
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0 0 0 0]
[0 1 0 0 0]
[0 0 1 0 0]
[0 0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 1 0]
[0 0 0 0 1]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 5 over the principal ideal domain ...
```

# zero ()

# **EXAMPLES:**

sage.modules.free\_module\_homspace.is\_FreeModuleHomspace (x)

Return True if x is a free module homspace.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Notice that every vector space is a free module, but when we construct a set of morphisms between two vector spaces, it is a VectorSpaceHomspace, which qualifies as a FreeModuleHomspace, since the former

is special case of the latter.

sage:  $H = Hom(ZZ^3, ZZ^2)$  sage:  $type(H) < class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_categories sage: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(H) True$ 

sage:  $K = Hom(QQ^3, ZZ^2)$  sage:  $type(K) < class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_cate sage: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(K) True$ 

sage:  $L = Hom(ZZ^3, QQ^2)$  sage:  $type(L) < class 'sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace_with_categories sage: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(L) True$ 

sage:  $P = Hom(QQ^3, QQ^2)$  sage:  $type(P) < class 'sage.modules.vector_space_homspace.VectorSpaceHomspace_with_cates sage: sage.modules.free_module_homspace.is_FreeModuleHomspace(P) True$ 

sage: sage.modules.free\_module\_homspace.is\_FreeModuleHomspace('junk') False

# MORPHISMS OF FREE MODULES

## **AUTHORS:**

- William Stein: initial version
- Miguel Marco (2010-06-19): added eigenvalues, eigenvectors and minpoly functions

class sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism. FreeModuleMorphism ( parent, A)

Bases: sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism

#### INPUT:

•parent - a homspace in a (sub) category of free modules

•A - matrix

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^3; W = span([[1,2,3],[-1,2,8]], ZZ)
sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(ZZ,3,[1..9]))
sage: type(phi)
<class 'sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism'>
```

### change\_ring ( R)

Change the ring over which this morphism is defined. This changes the ring of the domain, codomain, and underlying matrix.

```
sage: V0 = span([[0,0,1],[0,2,0]],ZZ); V1 = span([[1/2,0],[0,2]],ZZ); W =__
\rightarrowspan([[1,0],[0,6]],ZZ)
sage: h = V0.hom([-3*V1.0-3*V1.1, -3*V1.0-3*V1.1])
sage: h.base_ring()
Integer Ring
sage: h
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[-3 -3]
[-3 -3]...
sage: h.change_ring(QQ).base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: f = h.change_ring(QQ); f
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[-3 -3]
[-3 -3]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

```
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: f = h.change_ring(GF(7)); f
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[4 4]
[4 4]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
```

# eigenspaces ( extend=True)

Compute a list of subspaces formed by eigenvectors of self.

## INPUT:

•extend - (default: True) determines if field extensions should be considered

#### **OUTPUT:**

•a list of pairs (eigenvalue, eigenspace)

```
sage: V = 00^3
sage: h = V.hom([[1,0,0],[0,0,1],[0,-1,0]], V)
sage: h.eigenspaces()
[(1,
 Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
 Basis matrix:
 [1 0 0]),
 (-1 * I,
 Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Algebraic Field
 Basis matrix:
 [ 0
       1 1*I]),
 (1 * I,
 Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Algebraic Field
 Basis matrix:
    0 1 -1*I])]
sage: h.eigenspaces(extend=False)
 Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
 Basis matrix:
 [1 0 0])]
sage: h = V.hom([[2,1,0], [0,2,0], [0,0,-1]], V)
sage: h.eigenspaces()
[(-1, Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
 Basis matrix:
 [0 0 1]),
 (2, Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
 Basis matrix:
 [0 1 0])]
```

```
sage: h = V.hom([[2,1,0], [0,2,0], [0,0,2]], V)
sage: h.eigenspaces()
[(2, Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
    Basis matrix:
    [0 1 0]
    [0 0 1])]
```

## eigenvalues ( extend=True)

Returns a list with the eigenvalues of the endomorphism of vector spaces.

## INPUT:

•extend - boolean (default: True) decides if base field extensions should be considered or not.

### **EXAMPLES:**

We compute the eigenvalues of an endomorphism of  $\mathbb{Q}^3$ :

```
sage: V=QQ^3
sage: H=V.endomorphism_ring()([[1,-1,0],[-1,1,1],[0,3,1]])
sage: H.eigenvalues()
[3, 1, -1]
```

Note the effect of the extend option:

```
sage: V=QQ^2
sage: H=V.endomorphism_ring()([[0,-1],[1,0]])
sage: H.eigenvalues()
[-1*I, 1*I]
sage: H.eigenvalues(extend=False)
[]
```

# eigenvectors ( extend=True)

Computes the subspace of eigenvectors of a given eigenvalue.

# INPUT:

•extend - boolean (default: True) decides if base field extensions should be considered or not.

# **OUTPUT**:

A sequence of tuples. Each tuple contains an eigenvalue, a sequence with a basis of the corresponding subspace of eigenvectors, and the algebraic multiplicity of the eigenvalue.

```
sage: V=(QQ^4).subspace([[0,2,1,4],[1,2,5,0],[1,1,1,1]])
sage: H=(V.Hom(V)) (matrix(QQ, [[0,1,0],[-1,0,0],[0,0,3]]))
sage: H.eigenvectors()
[(3, [
  (0, 0, 1, -6/7)
], 1), (-1*I, [
  (1, 1*I, 0, -0.571428571428572? + 2.428571428571429?*I)
], 1), (1*I, [
  (1, -1*I, 0, -0.571428571428572? - 2.428571428571429?*I)
], 1)]
sage: H.eigenvectors(extend=False)
[(3, [
  (0, 0, 1, -6/7)
], 1)]
```

```
sage: H1=(V.Hom(V)) (matrix(QQ, [[2,1,0],[0,2,0],[0,0,3]]))
sage: H1.eigenvectors()
[(3, [
  (0, 0, 1, -6/7)
], 1), (2, [
  (0, 1, 0, 17/7)
], 2)]
sage: H1.eigenvectors(extend=False)
[(3, [
  (0, 0, 1, -6/7)
], 1), (2, [
  (0, 1, 0, 17/7)
], 2)]
```

#### inverse image (V)

Given a submodule V of the codomain of self, return the inverse image of V under self, i.e., the biggest submodule of the domain of self that maps into V.

# **EXAMPLES:**

We test computing inverse images over a field:

```
sage: V = QQ^3; W = span([[1,2,3],[-1,2,5/3]], QQ)
sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(QQ,3,[1..9]))
sage: phi.rank()
2
sage: I = phi.inverse_image(W); I
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 0]
[ 0 1-1/2]
sage: phi(I.0) in W
True
sage: phi(I.1) in W
True
sage: phi.inverse_image(W) == V
True
```

We test computing inverse images between two spaces embedded in different ambient spaces.:

```
sage: V0 = span([[0,0,1],[0,2,0]],ZZ); V1 = span([[1/2,0],[0,2]],ZZ); W =_
\rightarrowspan([[1,0],[0,6]],ZZ)
sage: h = V0.hom([-3*V1.0-3*V1.1, -3*V1.0-3*V1.1])
sage: h.inverse_image(W)
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[0 2 1]
[0 0 2]
sage: h(h.inverse_image(W)).is_submodule(W)
True
sage: h(h.inverse_image(W)).index_in(W)
+Infinity
sage: h(h.inverse_image(W))
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 3 12]
```

We test computing inverse images over the integers:

```
sage: V = QQ^3; W = V.span_of_basis([[2,2,3],[-1,2,5/3]], ZZ)
sage: phi = W.hom([W.0, W.0-W.1])
sage: Z = W.span([2*W.1]); Z
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 2 -4 -10/3]
sage: Y = phi.inverse_image(Z); Y
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 6 0 8/3]
sage: phi(Y) == Z
True
```

### lift(x)

Given an element of the image, return an element of the codomain that maps onto it.

Note that lift and preimage\_representative are equivalent names for this method, with the latter suggesting that the return value is a coset representative of the domain modulo the kernel of the morphism.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = QQ * *2
sage: V = X.span([[2, 0], [0, 8]], ZZ)
sage: W = (QQ * *1) .span([[1/12]], ZZ)
sage: f = V.hom([W([1/3]), W([1/2])], W)
sage: f.lift([1/3])
(8, -16)
sage: f.lift([1/2])
(12, -24)
sage: f.lift([1/6])
(4, -8)
sage: f.lift([1/12])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: f.lift([1/24])
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: element [1/24] is not in free module
```

# This works for vector spaces, too:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(3), 2)
sage: W = VectorSpace(GF(3), 3)
sage: f = V.hom([W.1, W.1 - W.0])
sage: f.lift(W.1)
(1, 0)
sage: f.lift(W.2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: w = W((17, -2, 0))
sage: f(f.lift(w)) == w
True
```

This example illustrates the use of the preimage\_representative as an equivalent name for this method.

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: W = ZZ^2
sage: w = vector(ZZ, [1,2])
sage: f = V.hom([w, w, w], W)
sage: f.preimage_representative(vector(ZZ, [10, 20]))
(0, 0, 10)
```

# minimal\_polynomial ( var='x')

Computes the minimal polynomial.

minpoly() and minimal\_polynomial() are the same method.

#### INPUT:

•var - string (default: 'x') a variable name

## **OUTPUT**:

polynomial in var - the minimal polynomial of the endomorphism.

## **EXAMPLES:**

Compute the minimal polynomial, and check it.

```
sage: V=GF(7)^3
sage: H=V.Hom(V)([[0,1,2],[-1,0,3],[2,4,1]])
sage: H
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1 2]
[6 0 3]
[2 4 1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
sage: H.minpoly()
x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1
sage: H.minimal_polynomial()
x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1
sage: H^3 + (H^2) *6 + H*6 + 1
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
```

# minpoly ( var='x')

Computes the minimal polynomial.

minpoly() and minimal\_polynomial() are the same method.

# INPUT:

•var - string (default: 'x') a variable name

#### OUTPUT

polynomial in var - the minimal polynomial of the endomorphism.

Compute the minimal polynomial, and check it.

```
sage: V=GF(7)^3
sage: H=V.Hom(V)([[0,1,2],[-1,0,3],[2,4,1]])
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 1 2]
[6 0 3]
[2 4 1]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
sage: H.minpoly()
x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1
sage: H.minimal_polynomial()
x^3 + 6*x^2 + 6*x + 1
sage: H^3 + (H^2) * 6 + H * 6 + 1
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
[0 0 0]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Finite Field of size 7
```

## preimage\_representative (x)

Given an element of the image, return an element of the codomain that maps onto it.

Note that lift and preimage\_representative are equivalent names for this method, with the latter suggesting that the return value is a coset representative of the domain modulo the kernel of the morphism.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = QQ * *2
sage: V = X.span([[2, 0], [0, 8]], ZZ)
sage: W = (QQ**1).span([[1/12]], ZZ)
sage: f = V.hom([W([1/3]), W([1/2])], W)
sage: f.lift([1/3])
(8, -16)
sage: f.lift([1/2])
(12, -24)
sage: f.lift([1/6])
(4, -8)
sage: f.lift([1/12])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: f.lift([1/24])
Traceback (most recent call last):
TypeError: element [1/24] is not in free module
```

This works for vector spaces, too:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(3), 2)
sage: W = VectorSpace(GF(3), 3)
sage: f = V.hom([W.1, W.1 - W.0])
```

```
sage: f.lift(W.1)
(1, 0)
sage: f.lift(W.2)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: w = W((17, -2, 0))
sage: f(f.lift(w)) == w
True
```

This example illustrates the use of the preimage\_representative as an equivalent name for this method.

```
sage: V = ZZ^3
sage: W = ZZ^2
sage: w = vector(ZZ, [1,2])
sage: f = V.hom([w, w, w], W)
sage: f.preimage_representative(vector(ZZ, [10, 20]))
(0, 0, 10)
```

## pushforward(x)

Compute the image of a sub-module of the domain.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = QQ^3; W = span([[1,2,3],[-1,2,5/3]], QQ)
sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(QQ,3,[1..9]))
sage: phi.rank()
2
sage: phi(V) #indirect doctest
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -1]
[ 0 1 2]
```

We compute the image of a submodule of a ZZ-module embedded in a rational vector space:

```
sage: V = QQ^3; W = V.span_of_basis([[2,2,3],[-1,2,5/3]], ZZ)
sage: phi = W.hom([W.0, W.0-W.1]); phi
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[ 1 0]
[ 1 -1]...
sage: phi(span([2*W.1],ZZ))
Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 6 0 8/3]
sage: phi(2*W.1)
(6, 0, 8/3)
```

sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.  $is_FreeModuleMorphism$  (x)

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; f = V.hom([V.1,-2*V.0])
sage: sage.modules.free_module_morphism.is_FreeModuleMorphism(f)
True
sage: sage.modules.free_module_morphism.is_FreeModuleMorphism(0)
False
```

# MORPHISMS DEFINED BY A MATRIX

A matrix morphism is a morphism that is defined by multiplication by a matrix. Elements of domain must either have a method vector () that returns a vector that the defining matrix can hit from the left, or be coercible into vector space of appropriate dimension.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.matrix_morphism import MatrixMorphism, is_MatrixMorphism
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: T = End(V)
sage: M = MatrixSpace(QQ,3)
sage: I = M.identity_matrix()
sage: m = MatrixMorphism(T, I); m
Morphism defined by the matrix
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: is_MatrixMorphism(m)
True
sage: m.charpoly('x')
x^3 - 3*x^2 + 3*x - 1
sage: m.base_ring()
Rational Field
sage: m.det()
sage: m.fcp('x')
(x - 1)^3
sage: m.matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: m.rank()
sage: m.trace()
```

# AUTHOR:

- William Stein: initial versions
- David Joyner (2005-12-17): added examples
- William Stein (2005-01-07): added \_\_reduce\_\_
- Craig Citro (2008-03-18): refactored MatrixMorphism class
- Rob Beezer (2011-07-15): additional methods, bug fixes, documentation

```
class sage.modules.matrix_morphism. MatrixMorphism ( parent, A, copy_matrix=True)
```

Bases: sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract

A morphism defined by a matrix.

# INPUT:

- •parent a homspace
- •A matrix or a MatrixMorphism\_abstract instance
- extstyle ext

# is\_injective()

Tell whether self is injective.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V1 = QQ^2
sage: V2 = QQ^3
sage: phi = V1.hom(Matrix([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]),V2)
sage: phi.is_injective()
True
sage: psi = V2.hom(Matrix([[1,2],[3,4],[5,6]]),V1)
sage: psi.is_injective()
False
```

#### AUTHOR:

- Simon King (2010-05)

# is surjective()

Tell whether self is surjective.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V1 = QQ^2
sage: V2 = QQ^3
sage: phi = V1.hom(Matrix([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]]), V2)
sage: phi.is_surjective()
False
sage: psi = V2.hom(Matrix([[1,2],[3,4],[5,6]]), V1)
sage: psi.is_surjective()
True
```

# An example over a PID that is not **Z**.

This tests if trac ticket #11552 is fixed.

```
sage: V = ZZ^2
sage: m = matrix(ZZ, [[1,2],[0,2]])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, V)
sage: phi.lift(vector(ZZ, [0, 1]))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: phi.is_surjective()
False
```

#### **AUTHORS:**

- •Simon King (2010-05)
- •Rob Beezer (2011-06-28)

```
matrix ( side='left')
```

Return a matrix that defines this morphism.

## INPUT:

•side - (default: 'left') the side of the matrix where a vector is placed to effect the morphism (function)

## **OUTPUT:**

A matrix which represents the morphism, relative to bases for the domain and codomain. If the modules are provided with user bases, then the representation is relative to these bases.

Internally, Sage represents a matrix morphism with the matrix multiplying a row vector placed to the left of the matrix. If the option <code>side='right'</code> is used, then a matrix is returned that acts on a vector to the right of the matrix. These two matrices are just transposes of each other and the difference is just a preference for the style of representation.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; W = ZZ^3
sage: m = column_matrix([3*V.0 - 5*V.1, 4*V.0 + 2*V.1, V.0 + V.1])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, W)
sage: phi.matrix()
[ 3  4  1]
[-5  2  1]

sage: phi.matrix(side='right')
[ 3 -5]
[ 4  2]
[ 1  1]
```

class sage.modules.matrix\_morphism. MatrixMorphism\_abstract (parent)

 $Bases: \verb|sage.categories.morphism.Morphism|\\$ 

# INPUT:

- •parent a homspace
- •A matrix

```
sage: from sage.modules.matrix_morphism import MatrixMorphism
sage: T = End(ZZ^3)
sage: M = MatrixSpace(ZZ,3)
```

```
sage: I = M.identity_matrix()
sage: A = MatrixMorphism(T, I)
sage: loads(A.dumps()) == A
True
```

# base\_ring()

Return the base ring of self, that is, the ring over which self is given by a matrix.

## **EXAMPLES:**

# characteristic\_polynomial (var='x')

Return the characteristic polynomial of this endomorphism.

characteristic\_polynomial and char\_poly are the same method.

## **INPUT:**

• var - variable

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.characteristic_polynomial()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.charpoly()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.matrix().charpoly()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.charpoly('T')
T^2 - 3*T + 2
```

# charpoly ( var='x')

Return the characteristic polynomial of this endomorphism.

 $\hbox{characteristic\_polynomial} \ \ \hbox{and} \ \hbox{char\_poly} \ \ \hbox{are the same method}.$ 

## **INPUT:**

var – variable

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.characteristic_polynomial()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.charpoly()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.matrix().charpoly()
x^2 - 3*x + 2
sage: phi.charpoly('T')
T^2 - 3*T + 2
```

# decomposition (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Return decomposition of this endomorphism, i.e., sequence of subspaces obtained by finding invariant subspaces of self.

See the documentation for self.matrix().decomposition for more details. All inputs to this function are passed onto the matrix one.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.decomposition()
[
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[0 1],
Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 1 -1]
]
```

## det ()

Return the determinant of this endomorphism.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.det()
2
```

# **fcp** ( *var='x'*)

Return the factorization of the characteristic polynomial.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.fcp()
(x - 2) * (x - 1)
sage: phi.fcp('T')
(T - 2) * (T - 1)
```

#### image ()

Compute the image of this morphism.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: phi = V.Hom(V) (matrix(QQ, 3, range(9)))
sage: phi.image()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]
sage: hom(GF(7)^3, GF(7)^2, zero_matrix(GF(7), 3, 2)).image()
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[]
```

# Compute the image of the identity map on a ZZ-submodule:

```
sage: V = (ZZ^2).span([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: phi = V.Hom(V)(identity_matrix(ZZ,2))
sage: phi(V.0) == V.0
True
sage: phi(V.1) == V.1
```

```
True
sage: phi.image()
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 2]
sage: phi.image() == V
True
```

# inverse ()

Returns the inverse of this matrix morphism, if the inverse exists.

Raises a ZeroDivisionError if the inverse does not exist.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

An invertible morphism created as a restriction of a non-invertible morphism, and which has an unequal domain and codomain.

```
sage: V = QQ^4
sage: W = QQ^3
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[2, 0, 3], [-6, 1, 4], [1, 2, -4], [1, 0, 1]])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, W)
sage: rho = phi.restrict_domain(V.span([V.0, V.3]))
sage: zeta = rho.restrict_codomain(W.span([W.0, W.2]))
sage: x = vector(QQ, [2, 0, 0, -7])
sage: y = zeta(x); y
(-3, 0, -1)
sage: inv = zeta.inverse(); inv
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[-1 \ 3]
[ 1 -2]
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 0 1]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0 0]
[0 0 0 1]
sage: inv(y) == x
True
```

An example of an invertible morphism between modules, (rather than between vector spaces).

```
sage: M = ZZ^4
sage: p = matrix(ZZ, [[0, -1, 1, -2],
                      [1, -3, 2, -3],
. . . . :
                      [0, 4, -3, 4],
. . . . :
                      [-2, 8, -4, 3]]
. . . . :
sage: phi = M.hom(p, M)
sage: x = vector(ZZ, [1, -3, 5, -2])
sage: y = phi(x); y
(1, 12, -12, 21)
sage: rho = phi.inverse(); rho
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[ -5  3  -1  1]
[ -9 4 -3
               2]
     8 -7
[-20]
               4]
```

```
[ -6 2 -2 1] Domain: Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain ... Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 4 over the principal ideal domain ... sage: rho(y) == x True
```

A non-invertible morphism, despite having an appropriate domain and codomain.

```
sage: V = QQ^2
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[1, 2], [20, 40]])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, V)
sage: phi.is_bijective()
False
sage: phi.inverse()
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ZeroDivisionError: matrix morphism not invertible
```

The matrix representation of this morphism is invertible over the rationals, but not over the integers, thus the morphism is not invertible as a map between modules. It is easy to notice from the definition that every vector of the image will have a second entry that is an even integer.

```
sage: V = ZZ^2
sage: q = matrix(ZZ, [[1, 2], [3, 4]])
sage: phi = V.hom(q, V)
sage: phi.matrix().change_ring(QQ).inverse()
[ -2
        11
[3/2 - 1/2]
sage: phi.is_bijective()
False
sage: phi.image()
Free module of degree 2 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 2]
sage: phi.lift(vector(ZZ, [1, 1]))
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: element is not in the image
sage: phi.inverse()
Traceback (most recent call last):
ZeroDivisionError: matrix morphism not invertible
```

The unary invert operator (~, tilde, "wiggle") is synonymous with the inverse() method (and a lot easier to type).

```
sage: V = QQ^2
sage: r = matrix(QQ, [[4, 3], [-2, 5]])
sage: phi = V.hom(r, V)
sage: rho = phi.inverse()
sage: zeta = ~phi
sage: rho.is_equal_function(zeta)
True
```

# is\_bijective()

Tell whether self is bijective.

## **EXAMPLES:**

Two morphisms that are obviously not bijective, simply on considerations of the dimensions. However, each fullfills half of the requirements to be a bijection.

```
sage: V1 = QQ^2
sage: V2 = QQ^3
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[1, 2, 3], [4, 5, 6]])
sage: phi = V1.hom(m, V2)
sage: phi.is_injective()
True
sage: phi.is_bijective()
False
sage: rho = V2.hom(m.transpose(), V1)
sage: rho.is_surjective()
True
sage: rho.is_bijective()
False
```

We construct a simple bijection between two one-dimensional vector spaces.

```
sage: V1 = QQ^3
sage: V2 = QQ^2
sage: phi = V1.hom(matrix(QQ, [[1, 2], [3, 4], [5, 6]]), V2)
sage: x = vector(QQ, [1, -1, 4])
sage: y = phi(x); y
(18, 22)
sage: rho = phi.restrict_domain(V1.span([x]))
sage: zeta = rho.restrict_codomain(V2.span([y]))
sage: zeta.is_bijective()
True
```

#### AUTHOR:

•Rob Beezer (2011-06-28)

#### is equal function (other)

Determines if two morphisms are equal functions.

### INPUT:

•other - a morphism to compare with self

## **OUTPUT**:

Returns True precisely when the two morphisms have equal domains and codomains (as sets) and produce identical output when given the same input. Otherwise returns False.

This is useful when self and other may have different representations.

Sage's default comparison of matrix morphisms requires the domains to have the same bases and the codomains to have the same bases, and then compares the matrix representations. This notion of equality is more permissive (it will return True "more often"), but is more correct mathematically.

# **EXAMPLES:**

Three morphisms defined by combinations of different bases for the domain and codomain and different functions. Two are equal, the third is different from both of the others.

```
[-5, 7, -6, 1]])
sage: U = (QQ^4).subspace_with_basis(B.rows())
sage: C = matrix(QQ, [[-1, -6, -4],
                      [ 3, -5, 6],
                      [ 1, 2, 3]])
sage: V = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis(C.rows())
sage: H = Hom(U, V)
sage: D = matrix(QQ, [[-7, -2, -5, 2],
                      [-5, 1, -4, -8],
. . . . :
                      [1, -1, 1, 4],
. . . . :
                      [-4, -1, -3,
                                    1]])
sage: X = (QQ^4).subspace_with_basis(D.rows())
sage: E = matrix(QQ, [[4, -1, 4], ...]
                      [-1, 0, -2]]
. . . . :
sage: Y = (QQ^3).subspace_with_basis(E.rows())
sage: K = Hom(X, Y)
sage: f = 1ambda x: vector(QQ, [x[0]+x[1], 2*x[1]-4*x[2], 5*x[3]])
sage: q = 1ambda x: vector(QQ, [x[0]-x[2], 2*x[1]-4*x[2], 5*x[3]])
sage: rho = H(f)
sage: phi = K(f)
sage: zeta = H(g)
sage: rho.is_equal_function(phi)
True
sage: phi.is_equal_function(rho)
True
sage: zeta.is_equal_function(rho)
False
sage: phi.is_equal_function(zeta)
False
```

# **AUTHOR:**

•Rob Beezer (2011-07-15)

# is\_identity()

Determines if this morphism is an identity function or not.

#### **EXAMPLES**:

A homomorphism that cannot possibly be the identity due to an unequal domain and codomain.

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = QQ^2
sage: m = matrix(QQ, [[1, 2], [3, 4], [5, 6]])
sage: phi = V.hom(m, W)
sage: phi.is_identity()
False
```

A bijection, but not the identity.

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: n = matrix(QQ, [[3, 1, -8], [5, -4, 6], [1, 1, -5]])
sage: phi = V.hom(n, V)
sage: phi.is_bijective()
```

```
True
sage: phi.is_identity()
False
```

A restriction that is the identity.

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: p = matrix(QQ, [[1, 0, 0], [5, 8, 3], [0, 0, 1]])
sage: phi = V.hom(p, V)
sage: rho = phi.restrict(V.span([V.0, V.2]))
sage: rho.is_identity()
True
```

An identity linear transformation that is defined with a domain and codomain with wildly different bases, so that the matrix representation is not simply the identity matrix.

# **AUTHOR:**

•Rob Beezer (2011-06-28)

# is\_zero ()

Determines if this morphism is a zero function or not.

# **EXAMPLES:**

A zero morphism created from a function.

```
sage: V = ZZ^5
sage: W = ZZ^3
sage: z = lambda x: zero_vector(ZZ, 3)
sage: phi = V.hom(z, W)
sage: phi.is_zero()
True
```

An image list that just barely makes a non-zero morphism.

```
sage: V = ZZ^4
sage: W = ZZ^6
sage: z = zero_vector(ZZ, 6)
sage: images = [z, z, W.5, z]
sage: phi = V.hom(images, W)
sage: phi.is_zero()
False
```

# **AUTHOR:**

•Rob Beezer (2011-07-15)

# kernel ()

Compute the kernel of this morphism.

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3)
sage: id = V.Hom(V)(identity_matrix(QQ,3))
sage: null = V.Hom(V)(0*identity_matrix(QQ,3))
sage: id.kernel()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
sage: phi = V.Hom(V) (matrix(QQ, 3, range(9)))
sage: phi.kernel()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 -2 1]
sage: hom(CC^2, CC^2, matrix(CC, [[1,0], [0,1]])).kernel()
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Complex Field with 53 bits of ...
⇔precision
Basis matrix:
[]
```

### matrix ()

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom(V.basis())
sage: phi.matrix()
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract.matrix(phi)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
NotImplementedError: this method must be overridden in the extension class
```

### nullity()

Returns the nullity of the matrix representing this morphism, which is the dimension of its kernel.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom(V.basis())
sage: phi.nullity()
0
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0, V.0])
sage: phi.nullity()
1
```

# rank ()

Returns the rank of the matrix representing this morphism.

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom(V.basis())
sage: phi.rank()
2
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0, V.0])
```

```
sage: phi.rank()
1
```

# restrict (sub)

Restrict this matrix morphism to a subspace sub of the domain.

The codomain and domain of the resulting matrix are both sub.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([3*V.0, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.restrict(V.span([V.0]))
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
Domain: Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Codomain: Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon ...
sage: V = (QQ^2).span_of_basis([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi(V.1) == 2*V.1
True
sage: W = span([V.1])
sage: phi(W)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 4/3]
sage: psi = phi.restrict(W); psi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[2]
Domain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[14/3]
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 4/3]
sage: psi.domain() == W
True
sage: psi(W.0) == 2*W.0
True
```

# restrict\_codomain (sub)

Restrict this matrix morphism to a subspace sub of the codomain.

The resulting morphism has the same domain as before, but a new codomain.

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([4*(V.0+V.1),0])
sage: W = V.span([2*(V.0+V.1)])
sage: phi
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[4 4]
[0 0]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
sage: psi = phi.restrict_codomain(W); psi
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
```

```
[2]
[0]
Domain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
Codomain: Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon ...
```

An example in which the codomain equals the full ambient space, but with a different basis:

```
sage: V = QQ^2
sage: W = V.span_of_basis([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: phi = V.hom(matrix(QQ,2,[1,0,2,0]),W)
sage: phi.matrix()
[1 0]
[2 0]
sage: phi(V.0)
(1, 2)
sage: phi(V.1)
(2, 4)
sage: X = V.span([[1,2]]); X
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2]
sage: phi(V.0) in X
True
sage: phi(V.1) in X
sage: psi = phi.restrict_codomain(X); psi
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1]
[2]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2]
sage: psi(V.0)
(1, 2)
sage: psi(V.1)
(2, 4)
sage: psi(V.0).parent() is X
True
```

# restrict\_domain (sub)

Restrict this matrix morphism to a subspace sub of the domain. The subspace sub should have a basis() method and elements of the basis should be coercible into domain.

The resulting morphism has the same codomain as before, but a new domain.

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([3*V.0, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.restrict_domain(V.span([V.0]))
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
[3 0]
Domain: Free module of degree 2 and rank 1 over Integer Ring
Echelon ...
Codomain: Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain ...
sage: phi.restrict_domain(V.span([V.1]))
Free module morphism defined by the matrix
```

```
[0 2]...
```

# trace ( )

Return the trace of this endomorphism.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([V.0+V.1, 2*V.1])
sage: phi.trace()
3
```

sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.is\_MatrixMorphism (x)

Return True if x is a Matrix morphism of free modules.

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; phi = V.hom([3*V.0, 2*V.1])
sage: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.is_MatrixMorphism(phi)
True
sage: sage.modules.matrix_morphism.is_MatrixMorphism(3)
False
```

**CHAPTER** 

**FIFTEEN** 

# FINITELY GENERATED MODULES OVER A PID

You can use Sage to compute with finitely generated modules (FGM's) over a principal ideal domain R presented as a quotient V/W, where V and W are free.

NOTE: Currently this is only enabled over R=ZZ, since it has not been tested and debugged over more general PIDs. All algorithms make sense whenever there is a Hermite form implementation. In theory the obstruction to extending the implementation is only that one has to decide how elements print. If you're annoyed that by this, fix things and post a patch!

We represent M=V/W as a pair (V,W) with W contained in V, and we internally represent elements of M non-canonically as elements x of V. We also fix independent generators g[i] for M in V, and when we print out elements of V we print their coordinates with respect to the g[i]; over **Z** this is canonical, since each coefficient is reduce modulo the additive order of g[i]. To obtain the vector in V corresponding to x in M, use x.lift().

Morphisms between finitely generated R modules are well supported. You create a homomorphism by simply giving the images of generators of M0 in M1. Given a morphism phi:M0–>M1, you can compute the image of phi, the kernel of phi, and using y=phi.lift(x) you can lift an elements x in M1 to an element y in M0, if such a y exists.

TECHNICAL NOTE: For efficiency, we introduce a notion of optimized representation for quotient modules. The optimized representation of M=V/W is the quotient V'/W' where V' has as basis lifts of the generators g[i] for M. We internally store a morphism from M0=V0/W0 to M1=V1/W1 by giving a morphism from the optimized representation V0' of M0 to V1 that sends W0 into W1.

The following TUTORIAL illustrates several of the above points.

First we create free modules V0 and W0 and the quotient module M0. Notice that everything works fine even though V0 and W0 are not contained inside  $\mathbb{Z}^n$ , which is extremely convenient.

```
sage: V0 = span([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W0 = V0.span([V0.0+2*V0.1, 9*V0.\rightarrow0+2*V0.1, 4*V0.2])

sage: M0 = V0/W0; M0

Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 16)
```

The invariants are computed using the Smith normal form algorithm, and determine the structure of this finitely generated module.

You can get the V and W used in constructing the quotient module using V() and W() methods:

```
sage: M0.V()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[1/2      0      0]
[      0      2      0]
[      0      0      1]
sage: M0.W()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 3 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
```

```
[1/2 4 0]
[ 0 32 0]
[ 0 0 4]
```

We note that the optimized representation of M0, mentioned above in the technical note has a V that need not be equal to V0, in general.

```
sage: M0.optimized()[0].V()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[0 0 1]
[0 2 0]
```

Create elements of M0 either by coercing in elements of V0, getting generators, or coercing in a list or tuple or coercing in 0. Finally, one can express an element as a linear combination of the smith form generators

```
sage: M0(V0.0)
(0, 14)
sage: M0(V0.0 + W0.0) # no difference modulo W0
(0, 14)
sage: M0.linear_combination_of_smith_form_gens([3,20])
(3, 4)
sage: 3*M0.0 + 20*M0.1
(3, 4)
```

We make an element of M0 by taking a difference of two generators, and lift it. We also illustrate making an element from a list, which coerces to V0, then take the equivalence class modulo W0.

```
sage: x = M0.0 - M0.1; x
(1, 15)
sage: x.lift()
(0, -2, 1)
sage: M0(vector([1/2,0,0]))
(0, 14)
sage: x.additive_order()
16
```

Similarly, we construct V1 and W1, and the quotient M1, in a completely different 2-dimensional ambient space.

```
sage: V1 = span([[1/2,0],[3/2,2]],ZZ); W1 = V1.span([2*V1.0, 3*V1.1])
sage: M1 = V1/W1; M1
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (6)
```

We create the homomorphism from M0 to M1 that sends both generators of M0 to 3 times the generator of M1. This is well defined since 3 times the generator has order 2.

```
sage: f = M0.hom([3*M1.0, 3*M1.0]); f
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 16) to module with

→invariants (6,) that sends the generators to [(3), (3)]
```

We evaluate the homomorphism on our element x of the domain, and on the first generator of the domain. We also evaluate at an element of V0, which is coerced into M0.

```
sage: f(x)
(0)
sage: f(M0.0)
(3)
```

```
sage: f(V0.1)
(3)
```

Here we illustrate lifting an element of the image of f, i.e., finding an element of M0 that maps to a given element of M1:

```
sage: y = f.lift(3*M1.0); y
(0, 13)
sage: f(y)
(3)
```

We compute the kernel of f, i.e., the submodule of elements of M0 that map to 0. Note that the kernel is not explicitly represented as a submodule, but as another quotient V/W where V is contained in V0. You can explicitly coerce elements of the kernel into M0 though.

```
sage: K = f.kernel(); K
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 16)

sage: M0(K.0)
(2, 0)
sage: M0(K.1)
(3, 1)
sage: f(M0(K.0))
(0)
sage: f(M0(K.1))
```

We compute the image of f.

```
sage: f.image()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2)
```

Notice how the elements of the image are written as (0) and (1), despite the image being naturally a submodule of M1, which has elements (0), (1), (2), (3), (4), (5). However, below we coerce the element (1) of the image into the codomain, and get (3):

```
sage: list(f.image())
[(0), (1)]
sage: list(M1)
[(0), (1), (2), (3), (4), (5)]
sage: x = f.image().0; x
(1)
sage: M1(x)
(3)
```

# **AUTHOR:**

• William Stein, 2009

```
\verb|sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module. FGP_Module| ( \textit{V}, \textit{W}, \textit{check=True}) \\ | INPUT: \\
```

- •∨ a free R-module
- •W a free R-submodule of ∨
- •check bool (default: True); if True, more checks on correctness are performed; in particular, we check the data types of V and W, and that W is a submodule of V with the same base ring.

**OUTPUT**:

•the quotient V/W as a finitely generated R-module

# **EXAMPLES:**

 ${\bf class} \; {\tt sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.} \; {\bf FGP\_Module\_class} \; ( \; \textit{V}, \; \textit{W}, \; \textit{check=True} )$ 

Bases: sage.modules.module.Module

A finitely generated module over a PID presented as a quotient V/W.

# INPUT:

- •V an R-module
- •W an R-submodule of V
- •check bool (default: True)

### **EXAMPLES:**

#### Element

alias of FGP\_Element

**V** ( )

If this module was constructed as a quotient V/W, returns V.

#### **W**()

If this module was constructed as a quotient V/W, returns W.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

## annihilator()

Return the ideal of the base ring that annihilates self. This is precisely the ideal generated by the LCM of the invariants of self if self is finite, and is 0 otherwise.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## base ring()

### **EXAMPLES:**

# cardinality()

Return the cardinality of this module as a set.

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; W = V.span([[1,2],[3,4]]); A = V/W; A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2)
sage: A.cardinality()
2
sage: V = ZZ^2; W = V.span([[1,2]]); A = V/W; A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0)
sage: A.cardinality()
+Infinity
sage: V = QQ^2; W = V.span([[1,2]]); A = V/W; A
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
```

```
Basis matrix:
[1 2]
sage: A.cardinality()
+Infinity
```

# coordinate\_vector ( x, reduce=False)

Return coordinates of x with respect to the optimized representation of self.

## INPUT:

- •x element of self
- •reduce (default: False); if True, reduce coefficients modulo invariants; this is ignored if the base ring isn't ZZ.

# **OUTPUT**:

The coordinates as a vector. That is, the same type as self. V(), but in general with fewer entries.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/4,0,0],[3/4,4,2],[0,0,2]],ZZ); W = V.span([4*V.0+12*V.1])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 0, 0)
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(-Q.0)
(-1, 0, 0)
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(-Q.0, reduce=True)
(3, 0, 0)
```

If x isn't in self, it is coerced in:

```
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(V.0)
(1, 0, -3)
sage: Q.coordinate_vector(Q(V.0))
(1, 0, -3)
```

# cover ()

If this module was constructed as V/W, returns the cover module V. This is the same as self.V().

# **EXAMPLES:**

# gen(i)

Return the i-th generator of self.

# INPUT:

•i – integer

## gens ()

Returns tuple of elements  $g_0, ..., g_n$  of self such that the module generated by the gi is isomorphic to the direct sum of R/ei\*R, where ei are the invariants of self and R is the base ring.

Note that these are not generally uniquely determined, and depending on how Smith normal form is implemented for the base ring, they may not even be deterministic.

This can safely be overridden in all derived classes.

## **EXAMPLES:**

# has\_canonical\_map\_to (A)

Return True if self has a canonical map to A, relative to the given presentation of A. This means that A is a finitely generated quotient module, self.V() is a submodule of A.V() and self.W() is a submodule of A.W(), i.e., that there is a natural map induced by inclusion of the V's. Note that we do *not* require that this natural map be injective; for this use  $is\_submodule()$ .

# **EXAMPLES:**

# hom ( im\_gens, codomain=None, check=True)

Homomorphism defined by giving the images of self.gens() in some fixed fg R-module.

**Note:** We do not assume that the generators given by self.gens() are the same as the Smith form generators, since this may not be true for a general derived class.

# INPUT:

•im gens - a list of the images of self.gens() in some R-module

#### **EXAMPLES:**

This example illustrates creating a morphism to a free module. The free module is turned into an FGP module (i.e., quotient V/W with W=0), and the morphism is constructed:

```
sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 0, 0)
sage: phi = Q.hom([0,V.0,V.1]); phi
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 0, 0) to module_
\rightarrowwith invariants (0, 0, 0) that sends the generators to [(0, 0, 0), (1, 0, ...
\rightarrow0), (0, 1, 0)]
sage: phi.domain()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (2, 0, 0)
sage: phi.codomain()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0, 0, 0)
sage: phi(Q.0)
(0, 0, 0)
sage: phi(Q.1)
(1, 0, 0)
sage: phi(Q.2) == V.1
True
```

Constructing two zero maps from the zero module:

## A degenerate case:

```
sage: A = (ZZ^2)/(ZZ^2)
sage: phi = A.hom([]); phi
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants () to module with_
invariants () that sends the generators to []
sage: phi(A(0))
()
```

The code checks that the morphism is valid. In the example below we try to send a generator of order 2 to an element of order 14:

# invariants (include\_ones=False)

Return the diagonal entries of the smith form of the relative matrix that defines self (see  $\_relative\_matrix()$ ) padded with zeros, excluding 1's by default. Thus if v is the list of integers returned, then self is abstractly isomorphic to the product of cyclic groups Z/nZ where n is in v.

# INPUT:

•include\_ones - bool (default: False); if True, also include 1's in the output list.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## An example with 1 and 0 rows:

```
sage: V = ZZ^3; W = V.span([[1,2,0],[0,1,0], [0,2,0]]); Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (0)
sage: Q.invariants()
(0,)
sage: Q.invariants(include_ones=True)
(1, 1, 0)
```

# is\_finite()

Return True if self is finite and False otherwise.

## **EXAMPLES:**

# $is\_submodule$ ( A )

Return True if self is a submodule of A. More precisely, this returns True if if self.V() is a submodule of A.V(), with self.W() equal to A.W().

Compare has\_canonical\_map\_to().

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; W = V.span([[1,2]]); W2 = W.scale(2)
sage: A = V/W; B = W/W2
sage: B.is_submodule(A)
False
sage: A = V/W2; B = W/W2
sage: B.is_submodule(A)
True
```

This example illustrates that this command works in a subtle cases.:

```
sage: A = ZZ^1
sage: Q3 = A / A.span([[3]])
sage: Q6 = A / A.span([[6]])
sage: Q6.is_submodule(Q3)
False
sage: Q6.has_canonical_map_to(Q3)
True
sage: Q = A.span([[2]]) / A.span([[6]])
sage: Q.is_submodule(Q6)
True
```

# linear\_combination\_of\_smith\_form\_gens ( x)

Compute a linear combination of the optimised generators of this module as returned by smith form gens().

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = ZZ**2 / span([[3,0],[0,2]], ZZ)
sage: X.linear_combination_of_smith_form_gens([1])
(1)
```

## list ()

Return a list of the elements of self.

```
sage: V = ZZ^2; W = V.span([[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: list(V/W)
[(0), (1)]
```

## ngens ()

Return the number of generators of self.

(Note for developers: This is just the length of gens(), rather than of the minimal set of generators as returned by  $smith\_form\_gens()$ ; these are the same in the  $FGP\_Module\_class$ , but not necessarily in derived classes.)

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: A = (ZZ**2) / span([[4,0],[0,3]], ZZ)
sage: A.ngens()
1
```

This works (but please don't do it in production code!)

```
sage: A.gens = lambda: [1,2,"Barcelona!"]
sage: A.ngens()
3
```

# optimized ()

Return a module isomorphic to this one, but with V replaced by a submodule of V such that the generators of self all lift trivially to generators of V. Replace W by the intersection of V and W. This has the advantage that V has small dimension and any homomorphism from self trivially extends to a homomorphism from V.

## **OUTPUT**:

- •Q an optimized quotient V0/W0 with V0 a submodule of V such that phi: V0/W0 -> V/W is an isomorphism
- $\bullet$ Z matrix such that if x is in self.V() and c gives the coordinates of x in terms of the basis for self.V(), then c\*Z is in V0 and c\*Z maps to x via phi above.

```
sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, ]
\hookrightarrow 9 * V.0 + 12 * V.1, 4 * V.2]
sage: Q = V/W
sage: 0, X = Q.optimized(); 0
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: 0.V()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[0 0 1]
[0 1 0]
sage: O.W()
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[ 0 12 0]
[ 0 0 4]
sage: X
[0 4 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
sage: OV = O.V()
sage: Q(OV([0,-8,0])) == V.0
True
sage: Q(OV([0,1,0])) == V.1
```

```
True
sage: Q(OV([0,0,1])) == V.2
True
```

# random\_element ( \*args, \*\*kwds)

Create a random element of self=V/W, by creating a random element of V and reducing it modulo W.

All arguments are passed onto the random\_element method of V.

## **EXAMPLES:**

#### relations ()

If this module was constructed as V/W, returns the relations module V. This is the same as self.W().

## **EXAMPLES:**

# smith\_form\_gen ( i)

Return the i-th generator of self. A private name (so we can freely override gen() in derived classes).

## INPUT:

•i - integer

# **EXAMPLES:**

# smith\_form\_gens ()

Return a set of generators for self which are in Smith normal form.

```
sage: [x.lift() for x in Q.smith_form_gens()]
[(0, 0, 1), (0, 1, 0)]
```

## submodule (x)

Return the submodule defined by x.

## INPUT:

•x – list, tuple, or FGP module

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, \rightarrow9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.gens()
((1, 0), (0, 1))
```

We create submodules generated by a list or tuple of elements:

```
sage: Q.submodule([Q.0])
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
sage: Q.submodule([Q.1])
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (12)
sage: Q.submodule((Q.0, Q.0 + 3*Q.1))
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 4)
```

# A submodule defined by a submodule:

```
sage: A = Q.submodule((Q.0, Q.0 + 3*Q.1)); A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 4)
sage: Q.submodule(A)
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 4)
```

## Inclusion is checked:

```
sage: A.submodule(Q)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: x.V() must be contained in self's V.
```

```
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.is_FGP_Module (x)
```

Return true of x is an FGP module, i.e., a finitely generated module over a PID represented as a quotient of finitely generated free modules over a PID.

# **EXAMPLES:**

sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module. random\_fgp\_module (n, R=Integer Ring, finite=False)
Return a random FGP module inside a rank n free module over R.

INPUT:

- •n nonnegative integer
- •R base ring (default: ZZ)
- •finite bool (default: True); if True, make the random module finite.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: import sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module as fgp
sage: fgp.random_fgp_module(4)
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
```

```
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.random_fgp_morphism_0 (*args, **kwds)
```

Construct a random fgp module using random\_fgp\_module, then construct a random morphism that sends each generator to a random multiple of itself. Inputs are the same as to random\_fgp\_module.

```
sage: import sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module as fgp
sage: fgp.random_fgp_morphism_0(4)
Morphism from module over Integer Ring with invariants (4,) to module with_
invariants (4,) that sends the generators to [(0)]
```

```
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.test_morphism_0 (*args, **kwds)
EXAMPLES:
```

# **ELEMENTS OF FINITELY GENERATED MODULES OVER A PID**

## **AUTHOR:**

• William Stein, 2009

```
class sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element. FGP_Element ( parent, x, check=True)
    Bases: sage.structure.element.ModuleElement
```

An element of a finitely generated module over a PID.

## INPUT:

•parent - parent module M

 $\bullet x$  – element of M.V()

## **EXAMPLES:**

# additive\_order ()

Return the additive order of this element.

## lift()

Lift self to an element of V, where the parent of self is the quotient module V/W.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1,_
\hookrightarrow 9 * V.0 + 12 * V.1, 4 * V.2]
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: 0.0
(1, 0)
sage: Q.1
(0, 1)
sage: Q.0.lift()
(0, 0, 1)
sage: Q.1.lift()
(0, 2, 0)
sage: x = Q(V.0); x
(0, 4)
sage: x.lift()
(1/2, 0, 0)
sage: x == 4 * Q.1
True
sage: x.lift().parent() == V
True
```

# A silly version of the integers modulo 100:

```
sage: A = (ZZ^1)/span([[100]], ZZ); A
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (100)
sage: x = A([5]); x
doctest:...: DeprecationWarning: The default behaviour changed!
   If you *really* want a linear combination of smith generators,
    use .linear_combination_of_smith_form_gens.
See http://trac.sagemath.org/16261 for details.
(5)
sage: v = x.lift(); v
(5)
sage: v.parent()
Ambient free module of rank 1 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

# vector ()

```
sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,0,0],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, <math>\rightarrow 9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])

sage: Q = V/W; Q
```

```
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: x = Q.0 + 3*Q.1; x
(1, 3)
sage: x.vector()
(1, 3)
sage: tuple(x)
(1, 3)
sage: list(x)
[1, 3]
sage: x.vector().parent()
Ambient free module of rank 2 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
```

# MORPHISMS BETWEEN FINITELY GENERATED MODULES OVER A PID

```
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism. FGP_Homset(X, Y)
    EXAMPLES:
     sage: V = \text{span}([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.\text{span}([2*V.0+4*V.1, 9*V.])
     \hookrightarrow 0+12*V.1, 4*V.2]); Q = V/W
                              # indirect doctest
    sage: Q.Hom(Q)
    Set of Morphisms from Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with,
     →invariants (4, 12) to Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with,
     →invariants (4, 12) in Category of modules over Integer Ring
    sage: True # Q.Hom(Q) is Q.Hom(Q)
    True
    sage: type(Q.Hom(Q))
     <class 'sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism.FGP_Homset_class_with_category'>
class sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism. FGP_Homset_class (X, Y, category=None)
    Bases: sage.categories.homset.Homset
    Homsets of FGP Module
    Element
         alias of FGP_Morphism
class sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism. FGP_Morphism (parent, phi, check=True)
    Bases: sage.categories.morphism.Morphism
```

EXAMPLES:

An endomorphism:

A morphism between finitely generated modules over a PID.

AUTHOR: - William Stein, 2009

A morphism between different modules V1/W1 —> V2/W2 in different ambient spaces:

## im\_gens()

Return tuple of the images of the generators of the domain under this morphism.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## image ( )

Compute the image of this homomorphism.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = span([[1/2,1,1],[3/2,2,1],[0,0,1]],ZZ); W = V.span([2*V.0+4*V.1, \rightarrow9*V.0+12*V.1, 4*V.2])
sage: Q = V/W; Q
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.hom([Q.0+3*Q.1, -Q.1]).image()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)
sage: Q.hom([3*Q.1, Q.1]).image()
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (12)
```

## $inverse\_image (A)$

Given a submodule A of the codomain of this morphism, return the inverse image of A under this morphism.

```
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)

sage: phi.inverse_image(Q.submodule([Q.0]))
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4)
sage: phi.inverse_image(Q.submodule([Q.1]))
Finitely generated module V/W over Integer Ring with invariants (4, 12)

sage: phi.inverse_image(ZZ^3)
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: A must be a finitely generated quotient module
sage: phi.inverse_image(ZZ^3 / W.scale(2))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: A must be a submodule of the codomain
```

## kernel ()

Compute the kernel of this homomorphism.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## lift(x)

Given an element x in the codomain of self, if possible find an element y in the domain such that self(y) = x. Raise a ValueError if no such y exists.

## INPUT:

•x – element of the codomain of self.

**CHAPTER** 

# **EIGHTEEN**

# DIAMOND CUTTING IMPLEMENTATION

# **AUTHORS:**

• Jan Poeschko (2012-07-02): initial version

```
sage.modules.diamond_cutting.calculate_voronoi_cell (basis, radius=None, ver-
bose=False)
```

Calculate the Voronoi cell of the lattice defined by basis

# INPUT:

- •basis embedded basis matrix of the lattice
- •radius radius of basis vectors to consider
- •verbose whether to print debug information

# **OUTPUT:**

A:class:Polyhedron instance.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.diamond_cutting import calculate_voronoi_cell
sage: V = calculate_voronoi_cell(matrix([[1, 0], [0, 1]]))
sage: V.volume()
1
```

sage.modules.diamond\_cutting. diamond\_cut (V, GM, C, verbose=False)

Perform diamond cutting on polyhedron  $\ensuremath{\mathbb{V}}$  with basis matrix  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{GM}}$  and radius  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{C}}$  .

# INPUT:

- •V polyhedron to cut from
- •GM half of the basis matrix of the lattice
- •C radius to use in cutting algorithm
- •verbose (default: False ) whether to print debug information

# **OUTPUT:**

A:class:Polyhedron instance.

```
sage: from sage.modules.diamond_cutting import diamond_cut
sage: V = Polyhedron([[0], [2]])
sage: GM = matrix([2])
sage: V = diamond_cut(V, GM, 4)
```

```
sage: V.vertices()
(A vertex at (2), A vertex at (0))
```

sage.modules.diamond\_cutting. jacobi (M)

Compute the upper-triangular part of the Cholesky/Jacobi decomposition of the symmetric matrix M.

Let M be a symmetric  $n \times n$ -matrix over a field F. Let  $m_{i,j}$  denote the (i,j)-th entry of M for any  $1 \le i \le n$  and  $1 \le j \le n$ . Then, the upper-triangular part computed by this method is the upper-triangular  $n \times n$ -matrix Q whose (i,j)-th entry  $q_{i,j}$  satisfies

$$q_{i,j} = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{q_{i,i}} \left( m_{i,j} - \sum_{r < i} q_{r,r} q_{r,i} q_{r,j} \right) & i < j, \\ a_{i,j} - \sum_{r < i} q_{r,r} q_{r,i}^2 & i = j, \\ 0 & i > j, \end{cases}$$

for all  $1 \le i \le n$  and  $1 \le j \le n$ . (These equalities determine the entries of Q uniquely by recursion.) This matrix Q is defined for all M in a certain Zariski-dense open subset of the set of all  $n \times n$ -matrices.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.diamond_cutting import jacobi
sage: jacobi(identity_matrix(3) * 4)
[4 0 0]
[0 4 0]
[0 0 4]
sage: def testall(M):
Q = jacobi(M)
           for j in range(3):
. . . . :
                for i in range(j):
                    if Q[i,j] * Q[i,i] != M[i,j] - sum(Q[r,i] * Q[r,j] * Q[r,r]...
. . . . :
\rightarrow for r in range(i)):
                        return False
. . . . :
          for i in range(3):
. . . . :
               if Q[i,i] != M[i,i] - sum(Q[r,i] ** 2 * Q[r,r] for r in range(i)):
. . . . :
. . . . :
                   return False
. . . . :
               for j in range(i):
                    if Q[i,j] != 0:
. . . . :
                        return False
. . . . :
. . . . :
         return True
sage: M = Matrix(QQ, [[8,1,5], [1,6,0], [5,0,3]])
sage: Q = jacobi(M); Q
[ 8 1/8 5/8]
   0 47/8 -5/47]
    0 0 -9/47]
sage: testall(M)
True
sage: M = Matrix(QQ, [[3,6,-1,7],[6,9,8,5],[-1,8,2,4],[7,5,4,0]])
sage: testall(M)
True
```

sage.modules.diamond\_cutting. plane\_inequality ( v)

Return the inequality for points on the same side as the origin with respect to the plane through v normal to v.

```
sage: from sage.modules.diamond_cutting import plane_inequality
sage: ieq = plane_inequality([1, -1]); ieq
[2, -1, 1]
sage: ieq[0] + vector(ieq[1:]) * vector([1, -1])
0
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **NINETEEN**

# CONCRETE CLASSES RELATED TO MODULES WITH A DISTINGUISHED BASIS.

This module provides concrete classes for various constructions related to modules with a distinguished basis:

• morphism - Concrete classes for morphisms of modules with basis

# See also:

The category ModulesWithBasis



# MODULE WITH BASIS MORPHISMS

This module contains a hierarchy of classes for morphisms of modules with a basis (category Modules.WithBasis):

- ModuleMorphism
- ModuleMorphismByLinearity
- ModuleMorphismFromMatrix
- ModuleMorphismFromFunction
- TriangularModuleMorphism
- TriangularModuleMorphismByLinearity
- TriangularModuleMorphismFromFunction

These are internal classes; it is recommended *not* to use them directly, and instead to construct morphisms through the ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module\_morphism() method of the domain, or through the homset. See the former for an overview of the possible arguments.

# **EXAMPLES**:

We construct a morphism through the method <code>ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module\_morphism()</code> , by specifying the image of each element of the distinguished basis:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3]);
                                                  x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3,4]); y = Y.basis()
sage: on_basis = lambda i: Y.monomial(i) + 2*Y.monomial(i+1)
sage: phi1 = X.module_morphism(on_basis, codomain=Y)
sage: phi1(x[1])
B[1] + 2*B[2]
sage: phil
Generic morphism:
 From: Free module generated by {1, 2, 3} over Rational Field
 To: Free module generated by {1, 2, 3, 4} over Rational Field
sage: phil.parent()
Set of Morphisms from Free module generated by {1, 2, 3} over Rational Field to Free_
→module generated by {1, 2, 3, 4} over Rational Field in Category of finite_
→dimensional vector spaces with basis over Rational Field
sage: phi1.__class___
<class 'sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismByLinearity_with_category'>
```

Constructing the same morphism from the homset:

```
sage: H = Hom(X,Y)
sage: phi2 = H(on_basis=on_basis)
sage: phi1 == phi2
True
```

Constructing the same morphism directly using the class; no backward compatibility is guaranteed in this case:

```
sage: from sage.modules.with_basis.morphism import ModuleMorphismByLinearity
sage: phi3 = ModuleMorphismByLinearity(X, on_basis, codomain=Y)
sage: phi3 == phi1
True
```

**Warning:** The hierarchy of classes implemented in this module is one of the first non-trivial hierarchies of classes for morphisms. It is hitting a couple scaling issues:

• There are many independent properties from which module morphisms can get code (being defined by linearity, from a matrix, or a function; being triangular, being diagonal, ...). How to mitigate the class hierarchy growth?

This will become even more stringent as more properties are added (e.g. being defined from generators for an algebra morphism, ...)

Categories, whose primary purpose is to provide infrastructure for handling such large hierarchy of classes, can't help at this point: there is no category whose morphisms are triangular morphisms, and it's not clear such a category would be sensible.

- How to properly handle \_\_init\_\_ method calls and multiple inheritance?
- Who should be in charge of setting the default category: the classes themselves, or ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module morphism()?

Because of this, the hierarchy of classes, and the specific APIs, is likely to be refactored as better infrastructure and best practices emerge.

## **AUTHORS:**

- Nicolas M. Thiery (2008-2015)
- Jason Bandlow and Florent Hivert (2010): Triangular Morphisms
- Christian Stump (2010): trac ticket #9648 module\_morphism's to a wider class of codomains

Before trac ticket #8678, this hierarchy of classes used to be in sage.categories.modules\_with\_basis; see trac ticket #8678 for the complete log.

Assumptions:

•diagonal -a function d

- •domain and codomain have the same base ring R,
- •their respective bases F and G have the same index set I,
- •d is a function  $I \to R$ .

Return the diagonal module morphism from domain to codomain sending  $F(i) \mapsto d(i)G(i)$  for all  $i \in I$ .

By default, codomain is currently assumed to be domain. (Todo: make a consistent choice with \*ModuleMorphism.)

## Todo

- •Implement an optimized \_call\_() function.
- •Generalize to a mapcoeffs.
- •Generalize to a mapterms.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); X.rename("X")
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(diagonal=factorial, codomain=X)
sage: x = X.basis()
sage: phi(x[1]), phi(x[2]), phi(x[3])
(B[1], 2*B[2], 6*B[3])
```

Bases: sage.categories.morphism.Morphism

The top abstract base class for module with basis morphisms.

## INPUT:

- •domain -a parent in ModulesWithBasis (...)
- •codomain a parent in Modules (...);
- •category a category or None (default: None')
- •affine whether we define an affine module morphism (default: False).

Construct a module morphism from domain to codomain in the category category. By default, the category is the first of Modules(R). WithBasis(). FiniteDimensional(), Modules(R). WithBasis(), Modules(R), Mo

# See also:

- $\verb§-ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module\_morphism() for usage information and examples;$
- sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism for a technical overview of the classes for module morphisms;
- •ModuleMorphismFromFunction and TriangularModuleMorphism.

The role of this class is minimal: it provides an \_\_init\_\_() method which:

- •handles the choice of the default category
- •handles the proper inheritance from categories by updating the class of self upon construction.

 $Bases: \verb|sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphism|\\$ 

A class for module morphisms obtained by extending a function by linearity.

## INPUT:

- •domain, codomain, category as for ModuleMorphism
- $\bullet$ on\_basis a function which accepts indices of the basis of domain as position -th argument
- $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{-codomain -a parent in Modules (...)} & (default: \verb"on_basis.codomain"() \end{tabular} ) \\$
- •position a non-negative integer (default: 0)
- •zero the zero of the codomain (defaults: codomain.zero())

# See also:

- •ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module\_morphism() for usage information and examples;
- •sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism for a technical overview of the classes for module morphisms;
- •ModuleMorphismFromFunction and TriangularModuleMorphism.

Note: on\_basis may alternatively be provided in derived classes by passing None as argument, and implementing or setting the attribute \_on\_basis

```
on basis ()
```

Return the action of this morphism on basis elements, as per  $ModulesWithBasis.Homsets.ElementMethods.on\_basis()$ .

## **OUTPUT:**

•a function from the indices of the basis of the domain to the codomain

A class for module morphisms implemented by a plain function.

## INPUT:

- •domain, codomain, category as for ModuleMorphism
- •function any function or callable from domain to codomain

## See also:

- •ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module\_morphism() for usage information and examples;
- sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism for a technical overview of the classes for module morphisms;
- •ModuleMorphismFromFunction and TriangularModuleMorphism.

Bases: sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismByLinearity

A class for module morphisms built from a matrix in the distinguished bases of the domain and codomain.

# See also:

- •ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module\_morphism()
- ModulesWithBasis.FiniteDimensional.MorphismMethods.matrix()

# INPUT:

- •domain , codomain two finite dimensional modules over the same base ring R with basis F and G, respectively
- •matrix -a matrix with base ring R and dimensions matching that of F and G, respectively
- •side "left" or "right" (default: "left")

If side is "left", this morphism is considered as acting on the left; i.e. each column of the matrix represents the image of an element of the basis of the domain.

•category - a category or None (default: None)

```
sage: phi.__class_
<class 'sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismFromMatrix_with_category'>
sage: phi(x[1])
B[3] + 3*B[4]
sage: phi(x[2])
2*B[3] + 5*B[4]
sage: m = matrix([[1,2],[3,5]])
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(matrix=m, codomain=Y, side="right",
                              category=Modules(ZZ).WithBasis())
sage: phi.parent()
Set of Morphisms from X to Y
in Category of modules with basis over Integer Ring
sage: phi(x[1])
B[3] + 2*B[4]
sage: phi(x[2])
3*B[3] + 5*B[4]
```

## **Todo**

Possibly implement rank, addition, multiplication, matrix, etc, from the stored matrix.

```
class sage.modules.with_basis.morphism. PointwiseInverseFunction (f) Bases: sage.structure.sage_object.SageObject
```

A class for pointwise inverse functions.

The pointwise inverse function of a function f is the function sending every x to 1/f(x).

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.with_basis.morphism import PointwiseInverseFunction
sage: f = PointwiseInverseFunction(factorial)
sage: f(0), f(1), f(2), f(3)
(1, 1, 1/2, 1/6)
```

# pointwise\_inverse ()

Bases: sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.ModuleMorphism

An abstract class for triangular module morphisms

Let X and Y be modules over the same base ring, with distinguished bases F indexed by I and G indexed by J, respectively.

A module morphism  $\phi$  from X to Y is *triangular* if its representing matrix in the distinguished bases of X and Y is upper triangular (echelon form).

More precisely,  $\phi$  is upper triangular w.r.t. a total order < on J if, for any  $j \in J$ , there exists at most one index  $i \in I$  such that the leading support of  $\phi(F_i)$  is j (see leading\_support ()). We denote by r(j) this index, setting r(j) to None if it does not exist.

Lower triangular morphisms are defined similarly, taking the trailing support instead (see trailing\_support()).

A triangular morphism is *unitriangular* if all its pivots (i.e. coefficient of j in each  $\phi(F[r(j)])$ ) are 1.

## INPUT:

- •domain a module with basis X
- •codomain a module with basis Y (default: X)
- •category a category, as for ModuleMorphism
- •triangular "upper" or "lower" (default: "upper")
- •unitriangular boolean (default: False ) As a shorthand, one may use unitriangular="lower" for triangular="lower", unitriangular=True.
- •cmp a comparison function on J (default: the usual comparison function on J) This is deprecated since trac ticket #21043, see below.
- •key a comparison key on J (default: the usual comparison of elements of J)
- •inverse\_on\_support a function  $J \to I \cup \{None\}$  implementing r (default: the identity function). If set to "compute", the values of r(j) are precomputed by running through the index set I of the basis of the domain. This of course requires the domain to be finite dimensional.
- •invertible a boolean or None (default: None); can be set to specify that  $\phi$  is known to be (or not to be) invertible. If the domain and codomain share the same indexing set, this is by default automatically set to True if inverse\_on\_support is the identity, or in the finite dimensional case.

# See also:

- •ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module\_morphism() for usage information and examples;
- •sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism for a technical overview of the classes for module morphisms;
- •ModuleMorphismFromFunction and TriangularModuleMorphism.

# **OUTPUT:**

A morphism from X to Y.

**Warning:** This class is meant to be used as a complement for a concrete morphism class. In particular, the \_\_init\_\_() method focuses on setting up the data structure describing the triangularity of the morphism. It purposely does *not* call ModuleMorphism.\_\_init\_\_() which should be called (directly or indirectly) beforehand.

## **EXAMPLES:**

We construct and invert an upper unitriangular module morphism between two free Q-modules:

```
sage: I = range(1,200)
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, I); X.rename("X"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, I); Y.rename("Y"); y = Y.basis()
```

```
sage: ut = Y.sum_of_monomials * divisors # This * is map composition.
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ut, unitriangular="upper", codomain=Y)
sage: phi(x[2])
B[1] + B[2]
sage: phi(x[6])
B[1] + B[2] + B[3] + B[6]
sage: phi(x[30])
B[1] + B[2] + B[3] + B[5] + B[6] + B[10] + B[15] + B[30]
sage: phi.preimage(y[2])
-B[1] + B[2]
sage: phi.preimage(y[6])
B[1] - B[2] - B[3] + B[6]
sage: phi.preimage(y[30])
-B[1] + B[2] + B[3] + B[5] - B[6] - B[10] - B[15] + B[30]
sage: (phi^-1) (y[30])
-B[1] + B[2] + B[3] + B[5] - B[6] - B[10] - B[15] + B[30]
```

A lower triangular (but not unitriangular) morphism:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); X.rename("X"); x = X.basis()
sage: def lt(i): return sum(j*x[j] for j in range(i,4))
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=X)
sage: phi(x[2])
2*B[2] + 3*B[3]
sage: phi.preimage(x[2])
1/2*B[2] - 1/2*B[3]
sage: phi(phi.preimage(x[2]))
B[2]
```

Using the key keyword, we can use triangularity even if the map becomes triangular only after a permutation of the basis:

The same works in the lower-triangular case:

An injective but not surjective morphism cannot be inverted, but the inverse\_on\_support keyword allows Sage to find a partial inverse:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3,4,5]); y = Y.basis()
```

The inverse\_on\_support keyword can also be used if the bases of the domain and the codomain are identical but one of them has to be permuted in order to render the morphism triangular. For example:

The same works if the permutation induces lower triangularity:

In the finite dimensional case, one can ask Sage to recover inverse\_on\_support by a precomputation:

The inverse\_on\_basis and key keywords can be combined:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); X.rename("X")
sage: x = X.basis()
sage: def ut(i):
....: return (2*x[2] + 3*x[3] \text{ if } i == 1
                  else x[1] + x[2] + x[3] if i == 2
                  else 4 \times x[2])
sage: def perm(i):
\dots: return (2 if i == 1 else 3 if i == 2 else 1)
sage: perverse_key = lambda a: (a - 2) % 3
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ut, triangular="upper", codomain=X,
. . . . :
                               inverse_on_support=perm, key=perverse_key)
sage: [phi(x[i]) for i in range(1, 4)]
[2*B[2] + 3*B[3], B[1] + B[2] + B[3], 4*B[2]]
sage: [phi.preimage(x[i]) for i in range(1, 4)]
[-1/3*B[1] + B[2] - 1/12*B[3], 1/4*B[3], 1/3*B[1] - 1/6*B[3]]
```

# co\_kernel\_projection (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Deprecated: Use cokernel\_projection() instead. See trac ticket #8678 for details.

# co\_reduced ( \*args, \*\*kwds)

Deprecated: Use coreduced () instead. See trac ticket #8678 for details.

## cokernel\_basis\_indices ()

Return the indices of the natural monomial basis of the cokernel of self.

#### INPUT

•self – a triangular morphism over a field or a unitriangular morphism over a ring, with a finite dimensional codomain.

# **OUTPUT:**

A list E of indices of the basis  $(B_e)_e$  of the codomain of self so that  $(B_e)_{e \in E}$  forms a basis of a supplementary of the image set of self.

Thinking of this triangular morphism as a row echelon matrix, this returns the complementary of the characteristic columns. Namely E is the set of indices which do not appear as leading support of some element of the image set of self.

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1,2,3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1,2,3,4,5]); y = Y.basis()
sage: uut = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i+1,6) ) # uni-upper
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(uut, unitriangular="upper", codomain=Y,
           inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: phi.cokernel_basis_indices()
[1, 5]
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(uut, triangular="upper", codomain=Y,
           inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: phi.cokernel_basis_indices()
Traceback (most recent call last):
NotImplementedError: cokernel_basis_indices for a triangular but not...
→unitriangular morphism over a ring
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, NN); y = Y.basis()
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(uut, unitriangular="upper", codomain=Y,
           inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
```

# cokernel\_projection ( category=None)

Return a projection on the co-kernel of self.

## INPUT:

•category - the category of the result

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3,4,5]); y = Y.basis()
sage: lt = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i+1,6) ) # lower
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=Y,
         inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: phipro = phi.cokernel_projection()
sage: phipro(y[1] + y[2])
B[1]
sage: all(phipro(phi(x)).is_zero() for x in X.basis())
True
sage: phipro(y[1])
B[1]
sage: phipro(y[4])
-B[5]
sage: phipro(y[5])
B[5]
```

## coreduced (y)

Return y reduced w.r.t. the image of self.

## INPLIT:

- •self a triangular morphism over a field, or a unitriangular morphism over a ring
- •y an element of the codomain of self

Suppose that self is a morphism from X to Y. Then, for any  $y \in Y$ , the call self.coreduced (y) returns a normal form for y in the quotient Y/I where I is the image of self.

# **EXAMPLES:**

Now with a non unitriangular morphism:

For general rings, this method is only implemented for unitriangular morphisms:

**Note:** Before trac ticket #8678 this method used to be called co\_reduced.

# preimage (f)

Return the preimage of f under self.

**EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); y = Y.basis()
sage: ult = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i, 4) ) # uni-lower
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ult, triangular="lower", codomain=Y)
sage: phi.preimage(y[1] + y[2])
B[1] - B[3]
```

The morphism need not be surjective. In the following example, the codomain is of larger dimension than the domain:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3, 4]); y = Y.basis()
sage: lt = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i,5) )
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=Y)
sage: phi.preimage(y[1] + y[2])
B[1] - B[3]
```

Here are examples using inverse\_on\_support to handle a morphism that shifts the leading indices

## by 1:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1, 2, 3, 4, 5]); y = Y.basis()
sage: lt = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i+1,6) ) # lower
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=Y,
              inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: phi(x[1])
B[2] + B[3] + B[4] + B[5]
sage: phi(x[3])
B[4] + B[5]
sage: phi.preimage(y[2] + y[3])
B[1] - B[3]
sage: phi(phi.preimage(y[2] + y[3])) == y[2] + y[3]
sage: el = x[1] + 3*x[2] + 2*x[3]
sage: phi.preimage(phi(el)) == el
sage: phi.preimage(y[1])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: B[1] is not in the image
sage: phi.preimage(y[4])
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: B[4] is not in the image
```

Over a base ring like **Z**, the morphism need not be surjective even when the dimensions match:

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1, 2, 3]); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(ZZ, [1, 2, 3]); y = Y.basis()
sage: lt = lambda i: sum( 2* y[j] for j in range(i,4) ) # lower
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(lt, triangular="lower", codomain=Y)
sage: phi.preimage(2*y[1] + 2*y[2])
B[1] - B[3]
```

The error message in case of failure could be more specific though:

```
sage: phi.preimage(y[1] + y[2])
Traceback (most recent call last):
    ...
TypeError: no conversion of this rational to integer
```

## section ()

Return the section (partial inverse) of self.

Return a partial triangular morphism which is a section of self. The section morphism raise a ValueError if asked to apply on an element which is not in the image of self.

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3]); x = X.basis()
sage: X.rename('X')
sage: Y = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, [1,2,3,4,5]); y = Y.basis()
sage: ult = lambda i: sum( y[j] for j in range(i+1,6) ) # uni-lower
sage: phi = X.module_morphism(ult, triangular="lower", codomain=Y,
...: inverse_on_support=lambda i: i-1 if i in [2,3,4] else None)
sage: ~phi
```

```
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: Morphism not known to be invertible;
see the invertible option of module_morphism
sage: phiinv = phi.section()
sage: list(map(phiinv*phi, X.basis().list())) == X.basis().list()
True
sage: phiinv(Y.basis()[1])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: B[1] is not in the image
```

A concrete class for triangular module morphisms obtained by extending a function by linearity.

## See also:

- •ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module\_morphism() for usage information and examples;
- •sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism for a technical overview of the classes for module morphisms;
- •ModuleMorphismByLinearity and TriangularModuleMorphism.

A concrete class for triangular module morphisms implemented by a function.

# See also:

- •ModulesWithBasis.ParentMethods.module\_morphism() for usage information and examples:
- •sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism for a technical overview of the classes for module morphisms;
- $\verb| \bullet Module Morphism From Function | \textbf{and} | \texttt{Triangular Module Morphism}. \\$

```
sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.pointwise_inverse_function (f) Return the function x \mapsto 1/f(x).
```

INPUT:

•f - a function

# **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: from sage.modules.with_basis.morphism import pointwise_inverse_function
sage: def f(x): return x
....:
sage: g = pointwise_inverse_function(f)
sage: g(1), g(2), g(3)
(1, 1/2, 1/3)
```

pointwise\_inverse\_function() is an involution:

```
sage: f is pointwise_inverse_function(g)
True
```

## **Todo**

This has nothing to do here!!! Should there be a library for pointwise operations on functions somewhere in Sage?

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYONE**

# QUOTIENTS OF MODULES WITH BASIS

Bases: sage.combinat.free\_module.CombinatorialFreeModule

A class for quotients of a module with basis by a submodule.

#### INPUT:

- •submodule -a submodule of self
- •category a category (default: ModulesWithBasis (submodule.base\_ring()))

submodule should be a free submodule admitting a basis in unitriangular echelon form. Typically submodule is a SubmoduleWithBasis as returned by Modules.WithBasis.ParentMethods.submodule().

The lift method should have a method .cokernel\_basis\_indices that computes the indexing set of a subset B of the basis of self that spans some supplementary of submodule in self (typically the non characteristic columns of the aforementioned echelon form). submodule should further implement a submodule.reduce(x) method that returns the unique element in the span of B which is equivalent to x modulo submodule.

This differs from sage.rings.quotient\_ring.QuotientRing in the following ways:

•submodule needs not be an ideal. If it is, the transportation of the ring structure is taken care of by the Subquotients categories.

This is meant to be constructed via Modules. With Basis. Finite Dimensional. Parent Methods. quotient modu

•Thanks to .cokernel\_basis\_indices, we know the indices of a basis of the quotient, and elements are represented directly in the free module spanned by those indices rather than by wrapping elements of the ambient space.

There is room for sharing more code between those two implementations and generalizing them. See trac ticket #18204.

## See also:

- •Modules.WithBasis.ParentMethods.submodule()
- •Modules.WithBasis.FiniteDimensional.ParentMethods.quotient\_module()
- •SubmoduleWithBasis
- •sage.rings.quotient\_ring.QuotientRing

#### ambient()

Return the ambient space of self.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(3), prefix="x"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = X.quotient_module((x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2]))
sage: Y.ambient() is X
True
```

## lift (x)

Lift x to the ambient space of self.

## INPUT:

•x - an element of self

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(3), prefix="x"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = X.quotient_module((x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2])); y = Y.basis()
sage: Y.lift(y[2])
x[2]
```

#### retract (x)

Retract an element of the ambient space by projecting it back to self.

## INPUT:

•x – an element of the ambient space of self

## **EXAMPLES:**

Bases: sage.combinat.free\_module.CombinatorialFreeModule

A base class for submodules of a ModuleWithBasis spanned by a (possibly infinite) basis in echelon form.

## INPUT:

- •basis a family of elements in echelon form in some module with basis V, or data that can be converted into such a family
- •unitriangular if the lift morphism is unitriangular
- •ambient the ambient space V
- •category a category

Further arguments are passed down to CombinatorialFreeModule.

This is meant to be constructed via Modules.WithBasis.ParentMethods.submodule().

## See also:

- •Modules.WithBasis.ParentMethods.submodule()
- •QuotientModuleWithBasis

#### ambient ()

Return the ambient space of self.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(3)); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = X.submodule((x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2]))
sage: Y.ambient() is X
True
```

## is\_submodule ( other)

Return whether self is a submodule of other.

## INPUT:

•other – another submodule of the same ambient module, or the ambient module itself

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(4)); x = X.basis()
sage: F = X.submodule([x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2], x[2]-x[3]])
sage: G = X.submodule([x[0]-x[2]])
sage: H = X.submodule([x[0]-x[1], x[2]])
sage: F.is_submodule(X)
True
sage: G.is_submodule(F)
True
sage: H.is_submodule(F)
False
```

## lift ()

The lift (embedding) map from self to the ambient space.

## **EXAMPLES:**

#### reduce ()

The reduce map.

This map reduces elements of the ambient space modulo this submodule.

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(3), prefix="x"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = X.submodule((x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2]), already_echelonized=True)
sage: Y.reduce
Generic endomorphism of Free module generated by {0, 1, 2} over Rational Field
sage: Y.reduce(x[1])
x[2]
sage: Y.reduce(2*x[0] + x[1])
3*x[2]
```

## retract ()

The retract map from the ambient space.

```
sage: X = CombinatorialFreeModule(QQ, range(3), prefix="x"); x = X.basis()
sage: Y = X.submodule((x[0]-x[1], x[1]-x[2]), already_echelonized=True)
sage: Y.print_options(prefix='y')
sage: Y.retract
Generic morphism:
   From: Free module generated by {0, 1, 2} over Rational Field
   To: Free module generated by {0, 1} over Rational Field
sage: Y.retract(x[0] - x[2])
y[0] + y[1]
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYTWO**

# ITERATORS OVER FINITE SUBMODULES OF A Z-MODULE

We iterate over the elements of a finite **Z**-module. The action of **Z** must be the natural one.

This class is intended to provide optimizations for the sage.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic:\_\_iter\_\_() method.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Thomas Feulner (2012-08-31): initial version
- Punarbasu Purkayastha (2012-11-09): replaced the loop with recursion
- Thomas Feulner (2012-11-09): added functionality to enumerate cosets, FiniteFieldsubspace\_projPoint\_iterator

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter import FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator
sage: F.<x,y,z> = FreeAlgebra(GF(3),3)
sage: iter = FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator([x,y], [3,3])
sage: list(iter)
[0, x, 2*x, y, x + y, 2*x + y, 2*y, x + 2*y, 2*x + 2*y]
```

There is a specialization for subspaces over finite fields:

```
sage: from sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter import FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator
sage: A = random_matrix(GF(4, 'a'), 5, 100)
sage: iter = FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator(A)
sage: len(list(iter))
1024
```

The module also allows the iteration over cosets:

```
sage: from sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter import FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator
sage: A = random_matrix(GF(4, 'a'), 5, 100)
sage: v = random_vector(GF(4, 'a'), 100)
sage: iter = FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator(A, v)
sage: len(list(iter))
1024
```

class sage.modules.finite\_submodule\_iter. FiniteFieldsubspace\_iterator

```
Bases: sage.modules.finite submodule iter.FiniteZZsubmodule iterator
```

This class implements an iterator over the subspace of a vector space over a finite field. The subspace is generated by basis.

INPUT:

- •basis a list of vectors or a matrix with elements over a finite field. If a matrix is provided then it is not checked whether the matrix is full ranked. Similarly, if a list of vectors is provided, then the linear independence of the vectors is not checked.
- •coset\_rep (optional) a vector in the same ambient space, if one aims to compute a coset of the vector space given by basis.
- •immutable (optional; default: False) set it to True to return immutable vectors.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter import FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator
sage: A = random_matrix(GF(2), 10, 100)
sage: iter = FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator(A)
sage: len(list(iter))
1024
sage: X = random_matrix(GF(4, 'a'), 7, 100).row_space()
sage: s = list(X)  # long time (5s on sage.math, 2013)
sage: t = list(FiniteFieldsubspace_iterator(X.basis()))  # takes 0.31s
sage: sorted(t) == sorted(s)  # long time
True
```

This class implements an iterator over the projective points of a vector space over a finite field. The vector space is generated by basis and need not to be equal to the full ambient space.

A projective point (= one dimensional subspace) P will be represented by a generator p. To ensure that all p will be normalized you can set the optional argument normalize to True.

# INPUT:

- •basis a list of vectors or a matrix with elements over a finite field. If a matrix is provided then it is not checked whether the matrix is full ranked. Similarly, if a list of vectors is provided, then the linear independence of the vectors is not checked.
- •normalize (optional; default: False) boolean which indicates if the returned vectors should be normalized, i.e. the first nonzero coordinate is equal to 1.
- •immutable (optional; default: False) set it to True to return immutable vectors.

## **EXAMPLES:**

Bases: object

Prove that the option normalize == True will only return normalized vectors.

Let G be an abelian group and suppose that  $(g_0, \ldots, g_n)$  is a list of elements of G, whose additive orders are equal to  $m_i$  and  $\sum_{i=0}^n x_i g_i = 0$  for  $x_i \in \mathbf{Z}_{m_i}$  for  $i \in \{0, \ldots, n\}$  implies  $x_i = 0$  for all i.

This class implements an iterator over the **Z**-submodule  $M = \{\sum_{i=0}^n x_i g_i\}$ . If the independence condition from above is not fulfilled, we can still use this iterator to run over the elements. In this case the elements will occur multiple times.

Getting from one element of the submodule to another is performed by one single addition in G.

#### INPUT:

- •basis the elements  $(g_0, \ldots, g_n)$
- •order (optional) the additive\_orders  $m_i$  of  $g_i$ .
- •coset\_rep (optional) an element of g, if one aims to compute a coset of the  ${\bf Z}$ -submodule M.
- •immutable (optional; default: False) set it to True to return immutable elements. Setting this to True makes sense if the elements are vectors. See FiniteFieldsubspace\_iterator for examples.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter import FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator
sage: F.<x,y,z> = FreeAlgebra(GF(3),3)
sage: iter = FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator([x,y], [3,3])
sage: list(iter)
[0, x, 2*x, y, x + y, 2*x + y, 2*y, x + 2*y, 2*x + 2*y]
sage: iter = FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator([x,y], [3,3], z)
sage: list(iter)
[z, x + z, 2*x + z, y + z, x + y + z, 2*x + y + z, 2*y + z, x + 2*y + z, 2*x + \dots
\dots 2*y + z]
```

## next ()

x.next() -> the next value, or raise StopIteration



# FREE QUADRATIC MODULES

Sage supports computation with free quadratic modules over an arbitrary commutative ring. Nontrivial functionality is available over  $\mathbf{Z}$  and fields. All free modules over an integral domain are equipped with an embedding in an ambient vector space and an inner product, which you can specify and change.

Create the free module of rank n over an arbitrary commutative ring R using the command FreeModule (R, n) with a given inner\_product\_matrix.

The following example illustrates the creation of both a vector spaces and a free module over the integers and a submodule of it. Use the functions FreeModule, span and member functions of free modules to create free modules. ''Do not use the FreeModule\_xxx constructors directly.''

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = Matrix(QQ,[[2,1,0],[1,2,1],[0,1,2]])
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,3,inner_product_matrix=M)
sage: type(V)
<class 'sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_field_with_
⇔category'>
sage: V.inner_product_matrix()
[2 1 0]
[1 2 1]
[0 1 2]
sage: W = V.subspace([[1,2,7], [1,1,0]])
sage: type(W)
<class 'sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_submodule_field_with_
→category'>
sage: W
Quadratic space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -7 ]
[ 0 1 7]
Inner product matrix:
[2 1 0]
[1 2 1]
[0 1 2]
sage: W.gram_matrix()
[ 100 -104]
[-104 \ 114]
```

## **AUTHORS:**

• David Kohel (2008-06): First created (based on free\_module.py)

Create the free quadratic module over the given commutative ring of the given rank.

## INPUT:

- •base\_ring a commutative ring
- •rank a nonnegative integer
- •inner\_product\_matrix the inner product matrix
- •sparse bool; (default False)
- •inner\_product\_ring the inner product codomain ring; (default None)

## **OUTPUT:**

A free quadratic module (with given inner product matrix).

**Note:** In Sage it is the case that there is only one dense and one sparse free ambient quadratic module of rank n over R and given inner product matrix.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M1 = FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=1)
sage: M1 is FreeModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=1)
True
sage: M1.inner_product_matrix()
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: M1 == ZZ^2
True
sage: M1 is ZZ^2
sage: M2 = FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=[1,2,3,4])
sage: M2 is FreeQuadraticModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=[1,2,3,4])
sage: M2.inner_product_matrix()
[1 2]
sage: M3 = FreeModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=[[1,2],[3,4]])
sage: M3 is M2
True
```

ner\_product\_matrix, sparse=False)

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient, sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.Fr

Ambient free module over a commutative ring.

```
class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module. FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_domain (base_ring,
                                                                                       rank.
                                                                                       in-
                                                                                       ner_product_matrix,
                                                                                       sparse=False)
    Bases:
                         sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_domain
    sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_ambient
    Ambient free quadratic module over an integral domain.
    ambient_vector_space ()
         Returns the ambient vector space, which is this free module tensored with its fraction field.
         EXAMPLES:
         sage: M = ZZ^3; M.ambient_vector_space()
         Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module. FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_field (base_field,
                                                                                      di-
                                                                                      men-
                                                                                      sion,
                                                                                      in-
                                                                                      ner_product_matrix,
                                                                                      sparse=False)
    Bases:
                         sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient field
    sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic\_field
     sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_pid
    Create the ambient vector space of given dimension over the given field.
    INPUT:
        •base_field - a field
        •dimension – a non-negative integer
        •sparse – bool (default: False)
    EXAMPLES:
     sage: VectorSpace(QQ,3,inner_product_matrix=[[2,1,0],[1,2,0],[0,1,2]])
    Ambient quadratic space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
    Inner product matrix:
     [2 1 0]
     [1 2 0]
     [0 1 2]
class sage.modules.free_quadratic_module. FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_pid (base_ring,
                                                                                    rank,
                                                                                    in-
                                                                                    ner product matrix,
                                                                                    sparse=False)
    Bases:
                           sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_pid
     sage.modules.free quadratic module.FreeQuadraticModule generic pid
    sage.modules.free quadratic module.FreeQuadraticModule ambient domain
```

Ambient free quadratic module over a principal ideal domain.

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic

Base class for all free quadratic modules.

# ambient\_module ( )

Return the ambient module associated to this module.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: R.<x,y> = QQ[]
sage: M = FreeModule(R,2)
sage: M.ambient_module()
Ambient free module of rank 2 over the integral domain Multivariate_
→Polynomial Ring in x, y over Rational Field

sage: V = FreeModule(QQ, 4).span([[1,2,3,4], [1,0,0,0]]); V
Vector space of degree 4 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 0 0 0]
[ 0 1 3/2 2]
sage: V.ambient_module()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Rational Field
```

## determinant ( )

Return the determinant of this free module.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3, inner_product_matrix=1)
sage: M.determinant()
1
sage: N = M.span([[1,2,3]])
sage: N.determinant()
14
sage: P = M.span([[1,2,3], [1,1,1]])
sage: P.determinant()
6
```

# discriminant ()

Return the discriminant of this free module, defined to be  $(-1)^n$  of the determinant, where r = n/2 (n even) or (n-1)/2 (n odd) for a module of rank n.

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.discriminant()
1
sage: N = M.span([[1,2,3]])
sage: N.discriminant()
14
sage: P = M.span([[1,2,3], [1,1,1]])
sage: P.discriminant()
6
```

## gram\_matrix()

Return the gram matrix associated to this free module, defined to be G = B\*A\*B.transpose(), where A is the inner product matrix (induced from the ambient space), and B the basis matrix.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(QQ,4)
sage: u = V([1/2,1/2,1/2,1/2])
sage: v = V([0,1,1,0])
sage: w = V([0,0,1,1])
sage: M = span([u,v,w], ZZ)
sage: M.inner_product_matrix() == V.inner_product_matrix()
True
sage: L = M.submodule_with_basis([u,v,w])
sage: L.inner_product_matrix() == M.inner_product_matrix()
True
sage: L.gram_matrix()
[1 1 1]
[1 2 1]
[1 1 2]
```

# inner\_product\_matrix ( )

Return the inner product matrix associated to this module. By definition this is the inner product matrix of the ambient space, hence may be of degree greater than the rank of the module.

N.B. The inner product does not have to be symmetric (see examples).

TODO: Differentiate the image ring of the inner product from the base ring of the module and/or ambient space. E.g. On an integral module over ZZ the inner product pairing could naturally take values in ZZ, QQ, RR, or CC.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ, 3)
sage: M.inner_product_matrix()
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
[0 0 1]
```

The inner product does not have to be symmetric or definite:

```
sage: N = FreeModule(ZZ,2,inner_product_matrix=[[1,-1],[2,5]])
sage: N.inner_product_matrix()
[ 1 -1]
[ 2 5]
sage: u, v = N.basis()
sage: u.inner_product(v)
-1
sage: v.inner_product(u)
```

The inner product matrix is defined with respect to the ambient space.

```
sage: V = QQ^3 sage: u = V([1/2,1,1]) sage: v = V([1,1,1/2]) sage: M = span([u,v], ZZ) sage: M.inner\_product\_matrix() [1 0 0] [0 1 0] [0 0 1] sage: M.inner\_product\_matrix() == V.inner\_product\_matrix() True sage: M.gram\_matrix() [ 1/2 -3/4] [-3/4 13/4]
```

Base class for all free modules over fields.

```
span ( gens, check=True, already_echelonized=False)
```

Return the K-span of the given list of gens, where K is the base field of self. Note that this span is a subspace of the ambient vector space, but need not be a subspace of self.

# INPUT:

- •gens list of vectors
- •check bool (default: True): whether or not to coerce entries of gens into base field

sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic\_pid

•already echelonized – bool (default: False): set this if you know the gens are already in echelon form

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
sage: W.span([[1,1,1]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 1 1]
```

## span of basis (basis, check=True, already echelonized=False)

Return the free K-module with the given basis, where K is the base field of self. Note that this span is a subspace of the ambient vector space, but need not be a subspace of self.

# INPUT:

- •basis list of vectors
- •check bool (default: True): whether or not to coerce entries of gens into base field
- •already\_echelonized bool (default: False): set this if you know the gens are already in echelon form

```
sage: V = VectorSpace(GF(7), 3)
sage: W = V.subspace([[2,3,4]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 5 2]
sage: W.span_of_basis([[2,2,2], [3,3,0]])
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Finite Field of size 7
User basis matrix:
[2 2 2]
[3 3 0]
```

The basis vectors must be linearly independent or a ValueError exception is raised:

```
sage: W.span_of_basis([[2,2,2], [3,3,3]])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The given basis vectors must be linearly independent.
```

 $sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic$ 

Class of all free modules over a PID.

```
span ( gens, check=True, already_echelonized=False)
```

Return the R-span of the given list of gens, where R is the base ring of self. Note that this span need not be a submodule of self, nor even of the ambient space. It must, however, be contained in the ambient vector space, i.e., the ambient space tensored with the fraction field of R.

## **EXAMPLES:**

## span of basis (basis, check=True, already echelonized=False)

Return the free R-module with the given basis, where R is the base ring of self. Note that this R-module need not be a submodule of self, nor even of the ambient space. It must, however, be contained in the ambient vector space, i.e., the ambient space tensored with the fraction field of R.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = FreeModule(ZZ,3)
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([M([1,2,3])])
```

Next we create two free **Z**-modules, neither of which is a submodule of W:

sage: W.span\_of\_basis([M([2,4,0])]) Free module of degree 3 and rank 1 over Integer Ring User basis matrix:  $[2\ 4\ 0]$ 

The following module isn't even in the ambient space:

```
sage: Q = QQ
sage: W.span_of_basis([ Q('1/5')*M([1,2,0]), Q('1/7')*M([1,1,0]) ])
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
```

```
[1/5 2/5 0]
[1/7 1/7 0]
```

Of course the input basis vectors must be linearly independent:

```
sage: W.span_of_basis([ [1,2,0], [2,4,0] ])
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: The given basis vectors must be linearly independent.
```

## zero\_submodule ( )

Return the zero submodule of this module.

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: V = FreeModule(ZZ,2)
sage: V.zero_submodule()
Free module of degree 2 and rank 0 over Integer Ring
Echelon basis matrix:
[]
```

```
{\bf class} \; {\tt sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.} \; {\bf FreeQuadraticModule\_submodule\_field} \; ( \; {\it ambient}, \; {\tt modules.free\_quadratic\_module\_field} \; ) \\
```

gens,
inner\_product\_matrix,
check=True,
already\_echelonized=I

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_field , sage.modules.free quadratic module.FreeQuadraticModule submodule with basis field

An embedded vector subspace with echelonized basis.

## **EXAMPLES:**

Since this is an embedded vector subspace with echelonized basis, the echelon\_coordinates() and user coordinates() agree:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.span([[1,2,3],[4,5,6]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1  0 -1]
[ 0  1  2]

sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)

sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.coordinates(v)
[1, 5]
sage: wector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
```

sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid

An R-submodule of  $K^n$  where K is the fraction field of a principal ideal domain R.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = ZZ^3
sage: W = M.span_of_basis([[1,2,3],[4,5,19]]); W
Free module of degree 3 and rank 2 over Integer Ring
User basis matrix:
[ 1 2 3]
[ 4 5 19]
```

We can save and load submodules and elements:

```
sage: loads(W.dumps()) == W
True
sage: v = W.0 + W.1
sage: loads(v.dumps()) == v
True
```

class sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module. FreeQuadraticModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_field (ambu
ba-

```
ner_,
chec.
ech-
e-
l-
o-
nize=
ech-
e-
l-
o-
nized
al-
read
```

sis, in-

```
Bases: sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_field , sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic_field , sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_submodule_with_basis_pid
```

An embedded vector subspace with a distinguished user basis.

```
sage: M = QQ^3; W = M.submodule_with_basis([[1,2,3], [4,5,19]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[ 1 2 3]
[ 4 5 19]
```

Since this is an embedded vector subspace with a distinguished user basis possibly different than the echelonized basis, the echelon\_coordinates() and user coordinates() do not agree:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.submodule_with_basis([[1,2,3], [4,5,6]])
sage: W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
User basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
[4 5 6]
sage: v = V([1, 5, 9])
sage: W.echelon_coordinates(v)
sage: vector(QQ, W.echelon_coordinates(v)) * W.echelonized_basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
sage: v = V([1,5,9])
sage: W.coordinates(v)
[5, -1]
sage: vector(QQ, W.coordinates(v)) * W.basis_matrix()
(1, 5, 9)
```

We can load and save submodules:

```
sage: loads(W.dumps()) == W
True

sage: K.<x> = FractionField(PolynomialRing(QQ,'x'))
sage: M = K^3; W = M.span_of_basis([[1,1,x]])
sage: loads(W.dumps()) == W
True
```

class sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module. FreeQuadraticModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid (ambient

sis,
inner\_pro
check='
echelonize=Fo

elonized\_b
already\_e

ba-

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic\_pid

An R-submodule of  $K^n$  with distinguished basis, where K is the fraction field of a principal ideal domain R.

```
change ring (R)
```

Return the free module over R obtained by coercing each element of self into a vector over the fraction field of R, then taking the resulting R-module. Raises a TypeError if coercion is not possible.

#### INPUT:

•R - a principal ideal domain

## **EXAMPLES:**

Changing rings preserves the inner product and the user basis:

```
sage: V = QQ^3
sage: W = V.subspace([[2, '1/2', 1]]); W
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 1/4 1/2]
sage: W.change_ring(GF(7))
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Finite Field of size 7
Basis matrix:
[1 2 4]
sage: N = FreeModule(ZZ, 2, inner_product_matrix=[[1,-1],[2,5]])
sage: N.inner_product_matrix()
[ 1 -1]
[25]
sage: Np = N.change_ring(RDF)
sage: Np.inner_product_matrix()
[ 1.0 -1.0]
[ 2.0 5.0]
```

## **EXAMPLES:**

The base can be complicated, as long as it is a field:

```
sage: F.<x> = FractionField(PolynomialRing(ZZ,'x'))
sage: D = diagonal_matrix([x, x-1, x+1])
sage: V = QuadraticSpace(F, 3, D)
sage: V
Ambient quadratic space of dimension 3 over Fraction Field of Univariate.
→Polynomial Ring in x over Integer Ring
Inner product matrix:
    X
         0
                 01
    0 x - 1
                 0]
    0
          0 \times + 1]
sage: V.basis()
(1, 0, 0),
(0, 1, 0),
(0, 0, 1)
```

The base must be a field or a TypeError is raised:

```
sage: QuadraticSpace(ZZ,5,identity_matrix(ZZ,2))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Argument K (= Integer Ring) must be a field.
```

#### **EXAMPLES:**

The base can be complicated, as long as it is a field:

The base must be a field or a TypeError is raised:

```
sage: QuadraticSpace(ZZ,5,identity_matrix(ZZ,2))
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
TypeError: Argument K (= Integer Ring) must be a field.
```

sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module. is\_FreeQuadraticModule ( M) Return True if M is a free quadratic module.

```
sage: from sage.modules.free_quadratic_module import is_FreeQuadraticModule
sage: U = FreeModule(QQ,3)
sage: is_FreeQuadraticModule(U)
False
sage: V = FreeModule(QQ,3,inner_product_matrix=diagonal_matrix([1,1,1]))
sage: is_FreeQuadraticModule(V)
True
sage: W = FreeModule(QQ,3,inner_product_matrix=diagonal_matrix([2,3,3]))
sage: is_FreeQuadraticModule(W)
True
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYFOUR**

# MISCELLANEOUS MODULE-RELATED FUNCTIONS.

## **AUTHORS:**

• William Stein (2007-11-18)

```
sage.modules.misc.gram_schmidt (B)
```

Return the Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization of the entries in the list B of vectors, along with the matrix mu of Gram-Schmidt coefficients.

Note that the output vectors need not have unit length. We do this to avoid having to extract square roots.

**Note:** Use of this function is discouraged. It fails on linearly dependent input and its output format is not as natural as it could be. Instead, see sage.matrix.matrix2.Matrix2.gram\_schmidt() which is safer and more general-purpose.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: B = [vector([1,2,1/5]), vector([1,2,3]), vector([-1,0,0])]
sage: from sage.modules.misc import gram_schmidt
sage: G, mu = gram_schmidt(B)
sage: G
[(1, 2, 1/5), (-1/9, -2/9, 25/9), (-4/5, 2/5, 0)]
sage: G[0] * G[1]
sage: G[0] * G[2]
sage: G[1] * G[2]
sage: mu
      0
               0
                       0]
  10/9
               0
                       01
[-25/126]
           1/70
sage: a = matrix([])
sage: a.gram_schmidt()
([], [])
sage: a = matrix([[],[],[],[]])
sage: a.gram_schmidt()
 ([], [])
```

Linearly dependent input leads to a zero dot product in a denominator. This shows that trac ticket #10791 is fixed.

```
sage: from sage.modules.misc import gram_schmidt
sage: V = [vector(ZZ,[1,1]), vector(ZZ,[2,2]), vector(ZZ,[1,2])]
sage: gram_schmidt(V)
```

```
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: linearly dependent input for module version of Gram-Schmidt
```

# QUOTIENTS OF FINITE RANK FREE MODULES OVER A FIELD.

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field

A quotient V/W of two vector spaces as a vector space.

To obtain V or W use self.V() and self.W().

```
sage: k.<i> = QuadraticField(-1)
sage: A = k^3; V = A.span([[1,0,i], [2,i,0]])
sage: W = A.span([[3,i,i]])
sage: U = V/W; U
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Number Field in i with defining.
\rightarrowpolynomial x^2 + 1 where
V: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Number Field in i with defining.
\rightarrowpolynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 i]
[0 1 -2]
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Number Field in i with defining.
\rightarrowpolynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
    1 1/3*i 1/3*i]
sage: U.V()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Number Field in i with defining_
\rightarrowpolynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 i]
[0 1 -2]
sage: U.W()
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Number Field in i with defining_
\rightarrowpolynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
    1 1/3*i 1/3*i]
sage: U.quotient_map()
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[ 1]
[3*i]
```

```
Domain: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Number Field in i with.
\rightarrowdefining polynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 i]
[0 1 -2]
Codomain: Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Number Field in i with,
\rightarrowdefining polynomial x^2 + 1 where
V: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 2 over Number Field in i with defining,
\rightarrowpolynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
[1 0 i]
[ 0 1 -2]
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Number Field in i with defining.
\rightarrowpolynomial x^2 + 1
Basis matrix:
    1 1/3*i 1/3*i]
sage: Z = V.quotient(W)
sage: Z == U
True
```

## **V** ( )

Given this quotient space Q = V/W, return V.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = QQ^10 / [list(range(10)), list(range(2,12))]
sage: M.V()
Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
```

# **W** ( )

Given this quotient space Q = V/W, return W.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = QQ^10 / [list(range(10)), list(range(2,12))]
sage: M.W()
Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -1 -2 -3 -4 -5 -6 -7 -8]
[ 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9]
```

## cover ()

Given this quotient space Q = V/W, return V. This is the same as self.V().

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = QQ^10 / [list(range(10)), list(range(2,12))]
sage: M.cover()
Vector space of dimension 10 over Rational Field
```

#### lift (x)

Lift element of this quotient V/W to V by applying the fixed lift homomorphism.

The lift is a fixed homomorphism.

```
sage: M = QQ^3 / [[1,2,3]]
sage: M.lift(M.0)
```

```
(1, 0, 0)

sage: M.lift(M.1)
(0, 1, 0)

sage: M.lift(M.0 - 2*M.1)
(1, -2, 0)
```

## lift\_map()

Given this quotient space Q=V/W, return a fixed choice of linear homomorphism (a section) from  ${\bf Q}$  to  ${\bf V}$ 

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = QQ^3 / [[1,2,3]]
sage: M.lift_map()
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
[1 0 0]
[0 1 0]
Domain: Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 2 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
Codomain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
```

#### quotient map ()

Given this quotient space Q = V/W, return the natural quotient map from V to Q.

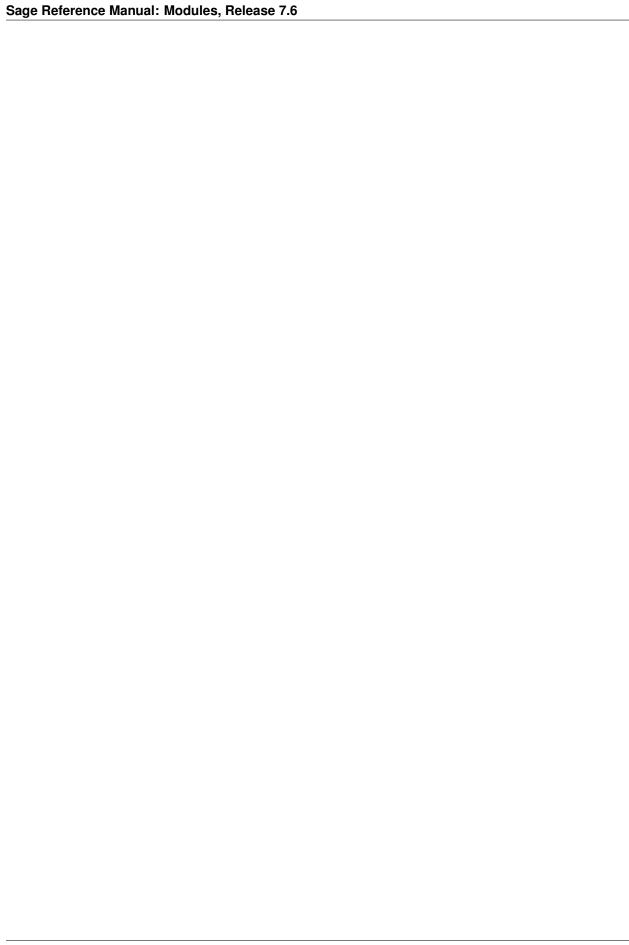
#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: M = QQ^3 / [[1,2,3]]
sage: M.quotient_map()
Vector space morphism represented by the matrix:
  1
         0]
  0
         1]
[-1/3 - 2/3]
Domain: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
Codomain: Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 2 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of dimension 3 over Rational Field
W: Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 2 3]
sage: M.quotient_map() ( (QQ^3) ([1,2,3]) )
(0, 0)
```

## relations ()

Given this quotient space Q = V/W, return W. This is the same as self.W().

```
sage: M = QQ^10 / [list(range(10)), list(range(2,12))]
sage: M.relations()
Vector space of degree 10 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 0 -1 -2 -3 -4 -5 -6 -7 -8]
[ 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9]
```



**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYSIX**

# DENSE COMPLEX DOUBLE VECTORS USING A NUMPY BACKEND.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(CDF,[(1,-1), (2,pi), (3,5)])
sage: v
(1.0 - 1.0*I, 2.0 + 3.141592653589793*I, 3.0 + 5.0*I)
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.Vector_complex_double_dense'>
sage: parent(v)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Complex Double Field
sage: v[0] = 5
sage: v
(5.0, 2.0 + 3.141592653589793*I, 3.0 + 5.0*I)
sage: loads(dumps(v)) == v
True
```

## **AUTHORS:**

- Jason Grout, Oct 2008: switch to NumPy backend, factored out Vector\_double\_dense class

Vectors over the Complex Double Field. These are supposed to be fast vector operations using C doubles. Most operations are implemented using numpy which will call the underlying BLAS, if needed, on the system.

```
EXAMPLES: sage: v = vector(CDF,[(1,-1), (2,pi), (3,5)]) sage: v (1.0 - 1.0*I, 2.0 + 3.141592653589793*I, 3.0 + 5.0*I) sage: v*v # rel tol 1e-15 -21.86960440108936 + 40.56637061435917*I
```

```
sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense. unpickle_v0 ( parent, entries, degree)
Create a complex double vector containing the entries.
```

**EXAMPLES:** sage: v = vector(CDF, [1,2,3]) sage: w = sage.modules.vector\_complex\_double\_dense.unpickle\_v0(v.parent(), list(v), v.degree()) sage: v == w True

```
sage.modules.vector\_complex\_double\_dense. \ unpickle\_v1 \ ( \textit{parent}, \quad \textit{entries}, \quad \textit{degree}, \\ is\_mutable=None)
```

Create a complex double vector with the given parent, entries, degree, and mutability.

**EXAMPLES:** sage: v = vector(CDF, [1,2,3]) sage: w = sage.modules.vector\_complex\_double\_dense.unpickle\_v1(v.parent(), list(v), v.degree(), v.is\_mutable()) sage: v == w True



**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYSEVEN**

# DENSE VECTORS USING A NUMPY BACKEND.

This serves as a base class for dense vectors over Real Double Field and Complex Double Field

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(CDF,[(1,-1), (2,pi), (3,5)])
sage: v
(1.0 - 1.0*I, 2.0 + 3.141592653589793*I, 3.0 + 5.0*I)
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense.Vector_complex_double_dense'>
sage: parent(v)
Vector space of dimension 3 over Complex Double Field
sage: v[0] = 5
sage: v
(5.0, 2.0 + 3.141592653589793*I, 3.0 + 5.0*I)
sage: loads(dumps(v)) == v
True
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3,4]); v
(1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0)
sage: loads(dumps(v)) == v
True
```

## **AUTHORS**:

- Jason Grout, Oct 2008: switch to numpy backend, factored out Vector\_double\_dense class
- Josh Kantor
- William Stein

class sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense. Vector\_double\_dense

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement

Base class for vectors over the Real Double Field and the Complex Double Field. These are supposed to be fast vector operations using C doubles. Most operations are implemented using numpy which will call the underlying BLAS, if needed, on the system.

This class cannot be instantiated on its own. The numpy vector creation depends on several variables that are set in the subclasses.

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3,4]); v
(1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0)
sage: v*v
30.0
```

#### complex vector ( )

Return the associated complex vector, i.e., this vector but with coefficients viewed as complex numbers.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, 4, range(4)); v
(0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0)
sage: v.complex_vector()
(0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0)
sage: v = vector(RDF, 0)
sage: v.complex_vector()
()
```

# fft (direction='forward', algorithm='radix2', inplace=False)

This performs a fast fourier transform on the vector.

**INPUT:** direction – 'forward' (default) or 'backward'

The algorithm and inplace arguments are ignored.

This function is fastest if the vector's length is a power of 2.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, [1+2*I, 2, 3*I, 4])
sage: v.fft()
(7.0 + 5.0 \times I, 1.0 + 1.0 \times I, -5.0 + 5.0 \times I, 1.0 - 3.0 \times I)
sage: v.fft(direction='backward')
(1.75 + 1.25*I, 0.25 - 0.75*I, -1.25 + 1.25*I, 0.25 + 0.25*I)
sage: v.fft().fft(direction='backward')
(1.0 + 2.0 \times I, 2.0, 3.0 \times I, 4.0)
sage: v.fft().parent()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Complex Double Field
sage: v.fft(inplace=True)
sage: v
(7.0 + 5.0 \times I, 1.0 + 1.0 \times I, -5.0 + 5.0 \times I, 1.0 - 3.0 \times I)
sage: v = vector(RDF, 4, range(4)); v
(0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0)
sage: v.fft()
(6.0, -2.0 + 2.0 \times I, -2.0, -2.0 - 2.0 \times I)
sage: v.fft(direction='backward')
(1.5, -0.5 - 0.5 \times I, -0.5, -0.5 + 0.5 \times I)
sage: v.fft().fft(direction='backward')
(0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0)
sage: v.fft().parent()
Vector space of dimension 4 over Complex Double Field
sage: v.fft(inplace=True)
Traceback (most recent call last):
ValueError: inplace can only be True for CDF vectors
```

# inv\_fft ( algorithm='radix2', inplace=False)

This performs the inverse fast fourier transform on the vector.

The fourier transform can be done in place using the keyword inplace=True

This will be fastest if the vector's length is a power of 2.

```
sage: v = vector(CDF,[1,2,3,4])
sage: w = v.fft()
sage: max(v - w.inv_fft()) < 1e-12
True</pre>
```

## mean ()

Calculate the arithmetic mean of the vector.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: w = vector(CDF, [k+(9-k)*I for k in range(9)])
sage: v.mean()
4.0
sage: w.mean()
4.0 + 5.0*I
```

#### norm (p=2)

Returns the norm (or related computations) of the vector.

#### INPUT:

•p - default: 2 - controls which norm is computed, allowable values are any real number and positive and negative infinity. See output discussion for specifics.

## **OUTPUT:**

Returned value is a double precision floating point value in RDF (or an integer when p=0). The default value of p=2 is the "usual" Euclidean norm. For other values:

- •p = Infinity or p = 00: the maximum of the absolute values of the entries, where the absolute value of the complex number a + bi is  $\sqrt{a^2 + b^2}$ .
- $\bullet p = -Infinity \text{ or } p = -oo:$  the minimum of the absolute values of the entries.
- •p = 0 : the number of nonzero entries in the vector.
- •p is any other real number: for a vector  $\vec{x}$  this method computes

$$\left(\sum_i x_i^p\right)^{1/p}$$

For p < 0 this function is not a norm, but the above computation may be useful for other purposes.

# ALGORITHM:

Computation is performed by the norm () function of the SciPy/NumPy library.

## **EXAMPLES:**

First over the reals.

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: v.norm()
14.28285685...
sage: v.norm(p=2)
14.28285685...
sage: v.norm(p=6)
8.744039097...
sage: v.norm(p=Infinity)
8.0
```

```
sage: v.norm(p=-oo)
0.0
sage: v.norm(p=0)
8.0
sage: v.norm(p=0.3)
4099.153615...
```

And over the complex numbers.

```
sage: w = vector(CDF, [3-4*I, 0, 5+12*I])
sage: w.norm()
13.9283882...
sage: w.norm(p=2)
13.9283882...
sage: w.norm(p=0)
2.0
sage: w.norm(p=4.2)
13.0555695...
sage: w.norm(p=oo)
13.0
```

Negative values of p are allowed and will provide the same computation as for positive values. A zero entry in the vector will raise a warning and return zero.

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, range(1,10))
sage: v.norm(p=-3.2)
0.953760808...
sage: w = vector(CDF, [-1,0,1])
sage: w.norm(p=-1.6)
doctest:...: RuntimeWarning: divide by zero encountered in power
0.0
```

Return values are in RDF, or an integer when p = 0.

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,4,8])
sage: v.norm() in RDF
True
sage: v.norm(p=0) in ZZ
True
```

Improper values of p are caught.

```
sage: w = vector(CDF, [-1,0,1])
sage: w.norm(p='junk')
Traceback (most recent call last):
...
ValueError: vector norm 'p' must be +/- infinity or a real number, not junk
```

numpy ( dtype=None)

Return numpy array corresponding to this vector.

INPUT:

•dtype – if specified, the numpy dtype of the returned array.

```
sage: v = vector(CDF, 4, range(4))
sage: v.numpy()
```

```
array([ 0.+0.j,  1.+0.j,  2.+0.j,  3.+0.j])
sage: v = vector(CDF,0)
sage: v.numpy()
array([], dtype=complex128)
sage: v = vector(RDF,4,range(4))
sage: v.numpy()
array([ 0.,  1.,  2.,  3.])
sage: v = vector(RDF,0)
sage: v.numpy()
array([], dtype=float64)
```

A numpy dtype may be requested manually:

```
sage: import numpy
sage: v = vector(CDF, 3, range(3))
sage: v.numpy()
array([ 0.+0.j,  1.+0.j,  2.+0.j])
sage: v.numpy(dtype=numpy.float64)
array([ 0.,  1.,  2.])
sage: v.numpy(dtype=numpy.float32)
array([ 0.,  1.,  2.], dtype=float32)
```

# prod()

Return the product of the entries of self.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: w = vector(CDF, [k+(9-k)*I for k in range(9)])
sage: v.prod()
0.0
sage: w.prod()
57204225.0*I
```

## standard\_deviation ( population=True)

Calculate the standard deviation of entries of the vector.

**INPUT:** population – If False, calculate the sample standard deviation.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: w = vector(CDF, [k+(9-k)*I for k in range(9)])
sage: v.standard_deviation()
2.7386127875258306
sage: v.standard_deviation(population=False)
2.581988897471611
sage: w.standard_deviation()
3.872983346207417
sage: w.standard_deviation(population=False)
3.6514837167011076
```

## stats\_kurtosis ()

Compute the kurtosis of a dataset.

Kurtosis is the fourth central moment divided by the square of the variance. Since we use Fisher's definition, 3.0 is subtracted from the result to give 0.0 for a normal distribution. (Paragraph from the scipy.stats docstring.)

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: w = vector(CDF, [k+(9-k)*I for k in range(9)])
sage: v.stats_kurtosis() # rel tol 5e-15
-1.230000000000000
sage: w.stats_kurtosis() # rel tol 5e-15
-1.2300000000000000
```

#### sum ()

Return the sum of the entries of self.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: w = vector(CDF, [k+(9-k)*I for k in range(9)])
sage: v.sum()
36.0
sage: w.sum()
36.0 + 45.0*I
```

## variance ( population=True)

Calculate the variance of entries of the vector.

#### INPUT:

•population – If False, calculate the sample variance.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9))
sage: w = vector(CDF, [k+(9-k)*I for k in range(9)])
sage: v.variance()
7.5
sage: v.variance(population=False)
6.6666666666667
sage: w.variance()
15.0
sage: w.variance(population=False)
13.33333333333333334
```

## zero\_at ( eps)

Returns a copy with small entries replaced by zeros.

This is useful for modifying output from algorithms which have large relative errors when producing zero elements, e.g. to create reliable doctests.

## INPUT:

•eps - cutoff value

# **OUTPUT**:

A modified copy of the vector. Elements smaller than or equal to eps are replaced with zeroes. For complex vectors, the real and imaginary parts are considered individually.

```
sage: v = vector(RDF, [1.0, 2.0, 10^-10, 3.0])
sage: v.zero_at(1e-8)
(1.0, 2.0, 0.0, 3.0)
```

```
sage: v.zero_at(1e-12)
(1.0, 2.0, 1e-10, 3.0)
```

For complex numbers the real and imaginary parts are considered separately.

```
sage: w = vector(CDF, [10^-6 + 5*I, 5 + 10^-6*I, 5 + 5*I, 10^-6 + 10^-6*I])
sage: w.zero_at(1.0e-4)
(5.0*I, 5.0, 5.0 + 5.0*I, 0.0)
sage: w.zero_at(1.0e-8)
(1e-06 + 5.0*I, 5.0 + 1e-06*I, 5.0 + 5.0*I, 1e-06 + 1e-06*I)
```

**CHAPTER** 

# **TWENTYEIGHT**

## **VECTORS WITH INTEGER ENTRIES**

#### AUTHOR:

• William Stein (2007)

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: v = vector(ZZ,[1,2,3,4,5])
sage: v
(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
sage: 3*v
(3, 6, 9, 12, 15)
sage: v*7
(7, 14, 21, 28, 35)
sage: -v
(-1, -2, -3, -4, -5)
sage: v - v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v + v
(2, 4, 6, 8, 10)
sage: v * v # dot product.
55
```

## We make a large zero vector:

```
sage: k = ZZ^100000; k
Ambient free module of rank 100000 over the principal ideal domain Integer Ring
sage: v = k(0)
sage: v[:10]
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

```
{\bf class} \; {\tt sage.modules.vector\_integer\_dense.} \; {\tt Vector\_integer\_dense}
```

 $Bases: \ sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement$ 

#### list ( copy=True)

The list of entries of the vector.

## INPUT:

•copy, ignored optional argument.

```
sage: v = vector([1,2,3,4])
sage: a = v.list(copy=False); a
[1, 2, 3, 4]
sage: a[0] = 0
```

```
sage: v
(1, 2, 3, 4)
```

```
sage.modules.vector_integer_dense. unpickle_v0 ( parent, entries, degree)
sage.modules.vector_integer_dense. unpickle_v1 ( parent, entries, degree, is_mutable)
```

# **TWENTYNINE**

# **VECTORS WITH ELEMENTS IN GF(2).**

#### AUTHOR:

- Martin Albrecht (2009-12): initial implementation
- Thomas Feulner (2012-11): added Vector\_mod2\_dense.hamming\_weight()

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: VS = GF(2)^3
sage: e = VS.random_element(); e
(1, 0, 0)
sage: f = VS.random_element(); f
(0, 1, 1)
sage: e + f
(1, 1, 1)
```

class sage.modules.vector\_mod2\_dense. Vector\_mod2\_dense

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: VS = VectorSpace(GF(2),3)
sage: VS((0,0,1/3))
(0, 0, 1)
sage: type(_)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense.Vector_mod2_dense'>
sage: VS((0,0,int(3)))
(0, 0, 1)
sage: VS((0,0,3))
(0, 0, 1)
sage: VS((0,0,GF(2)(1)))
(0, 0, 1)
```

## hamming\_weight ( )

Return the number of positions i such that self[i] != 0.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: vector(GF(2), [1,1,0]).hamming_weight()
2
```

## list ( copy=True)

Return a list of entries in self.

#### INPUT:

•copy -always True

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: VS = VectorSpace(GF(2),10)
sage: e = VS.random_element(); e
(1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1)
sage: e.list()
[1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1]
```

```
sage: from sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense import unpickle_v0
sage: VS = VectorSpace(GF(2),10)
sage: unpickle_v0(VS, [0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9], 10, 0)
(0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1)
```

# **VECTORS WITH INTEGER MOD N ENTRIES, WITH N SMALL.**

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: v = vector(Integers(8), [1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
sage: type(v)
<type 'sage.modules.vector_modn_dense.Vector_modn_dense'>
sage: v
(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
sage: 3*v
(3, 6, 1, 4, 7)
sage: v*7
(7, 6, 5, 4, 3)
sage: -v
(7, 6, 5, 4, 3)
sage: v - v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v + v
(2, 4, 6, 0, 2)
sage: v * v
sage: v = vector(Integers(8), [1, 2, 3, 4, 5])
sage: u = vector(Integers(8),[1,2,3,4,4])
sage: v - u
(0, 0, 0, 0, 1)
sage: u - v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 7)
sage: v = vector((Integers(5)(1), 2, 3, 4, 4))
sage: u = vector((Integers(5)(1), 2, 3, 4, 3))
sage: v - u
(0, 0, 0, 0, 1)
sage: u - v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 4)
```

#### We make a large zero vector:

```
sage: k = Integers(8)^100000; k
Ambient free module of rank 100000 over Ring of integers modulo 8
sage: v = k(0)
sage: v[:10]
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

We multiply a vector by a matrix:

```
sage: a = (GF(97)^5) (range(5))
sage: m = matrix(GF(97),5,range(25))
sage: a*m
(53, 63, 73, 83, 93)
```

## **AUTHOR:**

• William Stein (2007)

```
class sage.modules.vector_modn_dense. Vector_modn_dense
    Bases: sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement
sage.modules.vector_modn_dense. unpickle_v0 (parent, entries, degree, p)
sage.modules.vector_modn_dense. unpickle_v1 (parent, entries, degree, p, is_mutable)
```

**CHAPTER** 

## **THIRTYONE**

# **VECTORS WITH RATIONAL ENTRIES.**

#### AUTHOR:

- William Stein (2007)
- Soroosh Yazdani (2007)

## **EXAMPLES**:

```
sage: v = vector(QQ,[1,2,3,4,5])
sage: v
(1, 2, 3, 4, 5)
sage: 3*v
(3, 6, 9, 12, 15)
sage: v/2
(1/2, 1, 3/2, 2, 5/2)
sage: -v
(-1, -2, -3, -4, -5)
sage: v - v
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
sage: v + v
(2, 4, 6, 8, 10)
sage: v * v
```

## We make a large zero vector:

```
sage: k = QQ^100000; k
Vector space of dimension 100000 over Rational Field
sage: v = k(0)
sage: v[:10]
(0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0)
```

```
class sage.modules.vector_rational_dense. Vector_rational_dense
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement

## list ( copy=True)

The list of entries of the vector.

## INPUT:

•copy, ignored optional argument.

```
sage: v = vector(QQ,[1,2,3,4])
sage: a = v.list(copy=False); a
[1, 2, 3, 4]
```

```
sage: a[0] = 0
sage: v
(1, 2, 3, 4)
```

```
sage.modules.vector_rational_dense. unpickle_v0 (parent, entries, degree)
sage.modules.vector_rational_dense. unpickle_v1 (parent, entries, degree, is_mutable)
```

## DENSE REAL DOUBLE VECTORS USING A NUMPY BACKEND.

**EXAMPLES:** sage: v = vector(RDF,[1, pi, sqrt(2)]) sage: v = vector(RDF,[1

## **AUTHORS:**

- Jason Grout, Oct 2008: switch to numpy backend, factored out Vector\_double\_dense class

```
class sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense. Vector_real_double_dense
    Bases: sage.modules.vector_double_dense.Vector_double_dense
```

Vectors over the Real Double Field. These are supposed to be fast vector operations using C doubles. Most operations are implemented using numpy which will call the underlying BLAS, if needed, on the system.

```
EXAMPLES: sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3,4]); v (1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0) sage: v*v 30.0 stats_skew ()
```

Computes the skewness of a data set.

For normally distributed data, the skewness should be about 0. A skewness value > 0 means that there is more weight in the left tail of the distribution. (Paragraph from the scipy.stats docstring.)

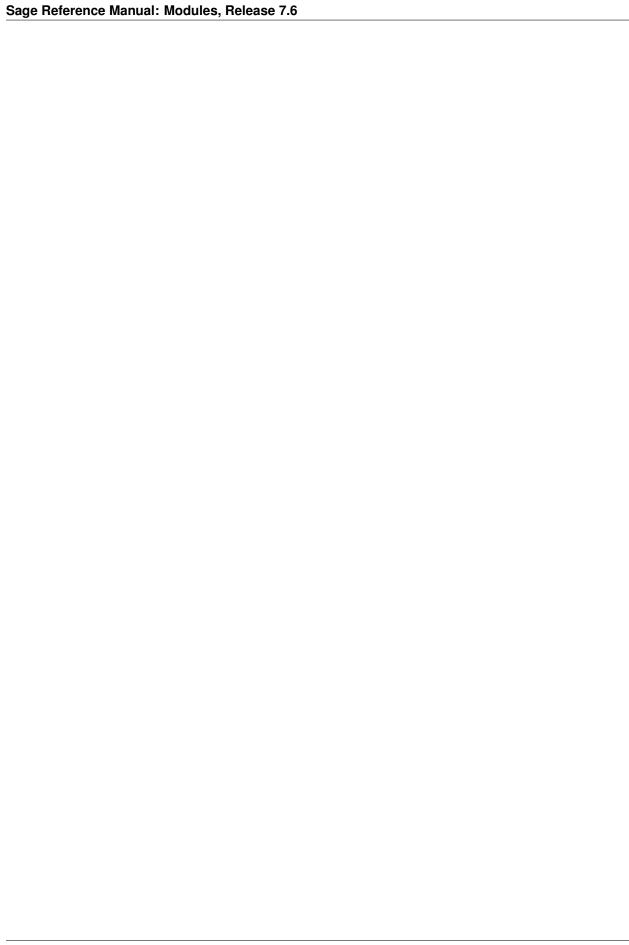
```
EXAMPLES: sage: v = vector(RDF, range(9)) sage: v.stats_skew() 0.0
```

```
sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense. unpickle_v0 ( parent, entries, degree)
Create a real double vector containing the entries.
```

**EXAMPLES:** sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3]) sage: w = sage.modules.vector\_real\_double\_dense.unpickle\_v0(v.parent(), list(v), v.degree()) sage: v == w True

Create a real double vector with the given parent, entries, degree, and mutability.

**EXAMPLES:** sage: v = vector(RDF, [1,2,3]) sage: w = sage.modules.vector\_real\_double\_dense.unpickle\_v1(v.parent(), list(v), v.degree(), v.is\_mutable()) sage: v == w True



## VECTORS OVER THE SYMBOLIC RING.

Implements vectors over the symbolic ring.

#### **AUTHORS:**

- Robert Bradshaw (2011-05-25): Added more element-wise simplification methods
- Joris Vankerschaver (2011-05-15): Initial version

#### **EXAMPLES:**

class sage.modules.vector\_symbolic\_dense. Vector\_symbolic\_dense

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement\_generic\_dense

```
canonicalize_radical (*args, **kwds)
```

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector(sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),...
\hookrightarrow factorial (x+1) / factorial (x) ])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x) + \log(y), \sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1))
\hookrightarrow1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/
\hookrightarrow factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), x+1)
sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
```

```
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
```

See Expression.canonicalize radical() for optional arguments.

```
simplify ( *args, **kwds)
```

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),...
\hookrightarrow factorial (x+1) / factorial (x) ])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x) + \log(y), \sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1))
\hookrightarrow1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/
\hookrightarrow factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), x+1)
sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*\cos(x)*\sin(x), (4*\cos(x)^2 - 1)*\sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
```

See Expression.simplify() for optional arguments.

```
simplify_exp ( *args, **kwds)
```

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

```
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)/
    →factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
```

See Expression.simplify\_exp() for optional arguments.

```
simplify_factorial (*args, **kwds)
```

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),...
\hookrightarrow factorial (x+1) / factorial (x) ])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x) + \log(y), \sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + ...)
\hookrightarrow1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/
\hookrightarrow factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), x+1)
sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*\cos(x)*\sin(x), (4*\cos(x)^2 - 1)*\sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
```

See Expression.simplify factorial() for optional arguments.

```
simplify_full (*args, **kwds)
```

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
```

```
sage: v = vector(sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),...
\hookrightarrow factorial (x+1) / factorial (x) ])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x) + \log(y), \sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + ...)
\hookrightarrow1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/
\hookrightarrow factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), x+1)
sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*\cos(x)*\sin(x), (4*\cos(x)^2 - 1)*\sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
```

See Expression.simplify\_full() for optional arguments.

```
simplify_log (*args, **kwds)
```

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), ]
\hookrightarrow factorial (x+1) / factorial (x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x) + \log(y), \sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1)
\hookrightarrow1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/
\hookrightarrow factorial (x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), x+1)
sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*\cos(x)*\sin(x), (4*\cos(x)^2 - 1)*\sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
```

See Expression.simplify\_log() for optional arguments.

#### simplify radical (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x))),
\hookrightarrow factorial (x+1) / factorial (x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x) + \log(y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)
\hookrightarrow1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/
\hookrightarrow factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), x+1)
sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*\cos(x)*\sin(x), (4*\cos(x)^2 - 1)*\sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
```

See Expression.simplify\_radical() for optional arguments.

## simplify\_rational (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),...
\hookrightarrow factorial (x+1) / factorial (x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x) + \log(y), \sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + )
\hookrightarrow1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/
\hookrightarrow factorial (x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x \cdot y), \sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), x+1)
sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
```

```
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
```

See Expression.simplify\_rational() for optional arguments.

```
simplify_trig (*args, **kwds)
```

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), ...
\hookrightarrow factorial (x+1) / factorial (x) ])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x) + \log(y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)
\hookrightarrow1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/
\hookrightarrow factorial (x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), x+1)
sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*\cos(x)*\sin(x), (4*\cos(x)^2 - 1)*\sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
```

See Expression.simplify\_trig() for optional arguments.

#### trig\_expand (\*args, \*\*kwds)

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

```
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(cos(x)^2 + sin(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, log(x*y), sin(1/(x + 1)), x + 1)

sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*cos(x)*sin(x), (4*cos(x)^2 - 1)*sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(sin(2*x), sin(3*x))
```

See Expression.expand\_trig() for optional arguments.

```
trig_reduce ( *args, **kwds)
```

Generic function used to implement common symbolic operations elementwise as methods of a vector.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: var('x,y')
(x, y)
sage: v = vector([sin(x)^2 + cos(x)^2, log(x*y), sin(x/(x^2 + x)),...
\hookrightarrow factorial (x+1) / factorial (x) ])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.canonicalize_radical()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x) + \log(y), \sin(1/(x + 1)), factorial(x + 1))
\hookrightarrow1)/factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_rational()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), factorial(x+1)/
\hookrightarrow factorial(x))
sage: v.simplify_factorial()
(\cos(x)^2 + \sin(x)^2, \log(x*y), \sin(x/(x^2 + x)), x + 1)
sage: v.simplify_full()
(1, \log(x*y), \sin(1/(x+1)), x+1)
sage: v = vector([sin(2*x), sin(3*x)])
sage: v.simplify_trig()
(2*\cos(x)*\sin(x), (4*\cos(x)^2 - 1)*\sin(x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
sage: v.simplify_trig(expand=False)
(\sin(2*x), \sin(3*x))
```

See Expression.reduce trig() for optional arguments.

```
sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense. apply_map ( phi) Returns a function that applies phi to its argument.
```

```
sage: from sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense import apply_map
sage: v = vector([1,2,3])
sage: f = apply_map(lambda x: x+1)
sage: f(v)
(2, 3, 4)
```

**CHAPTER** 

## **THIRTYFOUR**

## **Z-FILTERED VECTOR SPACES**

This module implements filtered vector spaces, that is, a descending sequence of vector spaces

$$\cdots \supset F_d \supset F_{d+1} \supset F_{d+2} \supset \cdots$$

with degrees  $d \in \mathbf{Z}$ . It is not required that  $F_d$  is the entire ambient space for  $d \ll 0$  (see  $is\_exhaustive()$ ) nor that  $F_d = 0$  for  $d \gg 0$  (see  $is\_separating()$ ). To construct a filtered vector space, use the FilteredVectorSpace() command. It supports easy creation of simple filtrations, for example the trivial one:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(2, base_ring=RDF)
RDF^2
```

The next-simplest filtration has a single non-trivial inclusion between  $V_d$  and  $V_{d+1}$ :

```
sage: d = 1
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, d); V
QQ^2 >= 0
sage: [V.get_degree(i).dimension() for i in range(0,4)]
[2, 2, 0, 0]
```

To construct general filtrations, you need tell Sage about generating vectors for the nested subspaces. For example, a dictionary whose keys are the degrees and values are a list of generators:

```
sage: r1 = (1, 0, 5)
sage: r2 = (0, 1, 2)
sage: r3 = (1, 2, 1)
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[r1, r2, r3], 1:[r1, r2], 3:[r1]}); V
QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

For degrees d that are not specified, the associated vector subspace is the same as the next-lower degree, that is,  $V_d \simeq V_{d-1}$ . In the above example, this means that

- $V_d \simeq \mathbf{Q}^3$  for d < 0
- $V_0 = span(r_1, r_2) \simeq {\bf Q}^2$
- $V_1 = V_2 = span(r_3) \simeq \mathbf{Q}$
- $V_d = 0$  for  $d \ge 3$

That is:

```
sage: V.get_degree(0) == V
True
sage: V.get_degree(1) == V.span([r1, r2])
True
```

```
sage: V.get_degree(2) == V.get_degree(3) == V.span([r1])
True
sage: V.get_degree(4) == V.get_degree(5) == V.span([])
True
```

If you have many generators you can just pass the generators once and then refer to them by index:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([r1, r2, r3], {0:[0,1,2], 1:[1,2], 3:[1]})
QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

Note that generators for the degree-d subspace of the filtration are automatically generators for all lower degrees. For example, here we do not have to specify the ray  $r_2$  separately in degree 1:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([r1, r2, r3], {0:[0 ], 1:[1]})
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0 in QQ^3
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([r1, r2, r3], {0:[0, 1], 1:[1]})
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0 in QQ^3
```

The degree can be infinite (plus infinity), this allows construction of filtered vector spaces that are not eventually zero in high degree:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([r1, r2, r3], {0:[0,1], oo:[1]})
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 in QQ^3
```

Any field can be used as the vector space base. For example a finite field:

```
sage: F.<a> = GF(5^3)
sage: r1 = (a, 0, F(5)); r1
(a, 0, 0)
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([r1, r2, r3], {0:[0,1], oo:[1]}, base_ring=F)
GF(125)^2 >= GF(125)^1 in GF(125)^3
```

Or the algebraic field:

```
sage: r1 = (1, 0, 1+QQbar(I)); r1
(1, 0, I + 1)
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([r1, r2, r3], {0:[0,1], oo:[1]}, base_ring=QQbar)
Vector space of dimension 2 over Algebraic Field
>= Vector space of dimension 1 over Algebraic Field
in Vector space of dimension 3 over Algebraic Field
```

Construct a filtered vector space.

## INPUT:

This function accepts various input that determines the vector space and filtration.

- •Just the dimensionFilteredVectorSpace(dimension): Return the trivial filtration (where all vector spaces are isomorphic).
- •Dimension and maximal degree, see constructor\_from\_dim\_degree() for arguments. Construct a filtration with only one non-trivial step  $V\supset 0$  at the given cutoff degree.
- •A dictionary containing the degrees as keys and a list of vector space generators as values, see FilteredVectorSpace\_from\_generators()

•Generators and a dictionary containing the degrees as keys and the indices of vector space generators as values, see FilteredVectorSpace\_from\_generators\_indices()

In addition, the following keyword arguments are supported:

•base\_ring - a field (optional, default Q). The base field of the vector space. Must be a field.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

Just the dimension for the trivial filtration:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(2)
QQ^2
```

### Dimension and degree:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
QQ^2 >= 0
```

## Dictionary of generators:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace({1:[(1,0), (0,1)], 3:[(1,0)]})
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

Generators and a dictionary referring to them by index:

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace([(1,0), (0,1)], {1:[0,1], 3:[0]})
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field

A descending filtration of a vector space

## INPUT:

- •base\_ring a field. The base field of the ambient vector space.
- •dim integer. The dimension of the ambient vector space.
- •generators tuple of generators for the ambient vector space. These will be used to span the subspaces of the filtration.
- •filtration a dictionary of filtration steps in ray index notation. See construct\_from\_generators\_indices() for details.
- •check boolean (optional; default: True ). Whether to perform consistency checks.

## ambient\_vector\_space ( )

Return the ambient (unfiltered) vector space.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A vector space.

```
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0)
sage: V.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 1 over Rational Field
```

## change\_ring ( base\_ring)

Return the same filtration over a different base ring.

#### INPUT:

•base\_ring - a ring. The new base ring.

#### **OUTPUT**:

This method returns a new filtered vector space whose subspaces are defined by the same generators but over a different base ring.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0); V
QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V.change_ring(RDF)
RDF^1 >= 0
```

#### direct sum ( other)

Return the direct sum.

## INPUT:

•other - a filtered vector space.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The direct sum as a filtered vector space.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 0)
sage: W = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,-1),(2,1)], 1:[(1,1)]})
sage: V.direct_sum(W)
QQ^4 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V + W  # syntactic sugar
QQ^4 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V + V == FilteredVectorSpace(4, 0)
True

sage: W = FilteredVectorSpace([(1,-1),(2,1)], {1:[0,1], 2:[1]})
sage: V + W
QQ^4 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

A suitable base ring is chosen if they do not match:

```
sage: v = [(1,0), (0,1)]
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(v, {0:[0], 1:[1]}, base_ring=QQ)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(v, {0:[0], 1:[1]}, base_ring=RDF)
sage: F1 + F2
RDF^4 >= RDF^2 >= 0
```

#### dual ()

Return the dual filtered vector space.

## **OUTPUT:**

The graded dual, that is, the dual of a degree-d subspace is a set of linear constraints in degree -d + 1. That is, the dual generators live in degree -d.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gens = identity_matrix(3).rows()
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(gens, {0:[0,1,2], 2:[0]}); F
QQ^3 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.support()
(0, 2)

sage: F.dual()
QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0
sage: F.dual().support()
(-2, 0)
```

## exterior\_power ( n)

Return the n-th graded exterior power.

#### INPUT:

•n - integer. Exterior product of how many copies of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The graded exterior product, that is, the wedge product of a generator of degree  $d_1$  with a generator in degree  $d_2$  has degree  $d_1 + d_2$ .

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 1) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 2); F
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.exterior_power(1)
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.exterior_power(2)
QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.exterior_power(3)
0
sage: F.exterior_power(3)
0
sage: F.wedge(2)
QQ^1 >= 0
```

## get\_degree ( d)

Return the degree-d entry of the filtration.

#### INPUT:

•d – Integer. The desired degree of the filtration.

## OUTPUT:

The degree-d vector space in the filtration as subspace of the ambient space.

```
sage: rays = [(1,0), (1,1), (1,2), (-1,-1)]
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(rays, {3:[1], 1:[1,2]})
sage: F.get_degree(2)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 1]
sage: F.get_degree(oo)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
sage: F.get_degree(-oo)
```

```
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
```

#### graded(d)

Return the associated graded vectorspace.

## INPUT:

•d – integer. The degree.

### **OUTPUT**:

The quotient  $G_d = F_d/F_{d+1}$ .

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: rays = [(1,0), (1,1), (1,2)]
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(rays, {3:[1], 1:[1,2]})
sage: F.graded(1)
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
W: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 1]
```

## is constant()

Return whether the filtration is constant.

## **OUTPUT:**

Boolean. Whether the filtered vector spaces are identical in all degrees.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2); V
QQ^2
sage: V.is_constant()
True

sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0); V
QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V.is_constant()
False

sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,)]}); V
QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V.is_constant()
False
```

#### is exhaustive ()

Return whether the filtration is exhaustive.

A filtration  $\{F_d\}$  in an ambient vector space V is exhaustive if  $\cup F_d = V$ . See also is\_separating()

**OUTPUT**:

Boolean.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,1)]}); F
QQ^1 >= 0 in QQ^2
sage: F.is_exhaustive()
False
sage: G = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 0); G
QQ^2 >= 0
sage: G.is_exhaustive()
True
```

#### is\_separating()

Return whether the filtration is separating.

A filtration  $\{F_d\}$  in an ambient vector space V is exhaustive if  $\cap F_d = 0$ . See also is\_exhaustive().

## OUTPUT:

Boolean.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,1)]}); F
QQ^1 >= 0 in QQ^2
sage: F.is_separating()
True
sage: G = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,1,0)], oo:[(0,0,1)]}); G
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 in QQ^3
sage: G.is_separating()
False
```

## max\_degree ( )

Return the highest degree of the filtration.

#### **OUTPUT**:

Integer or minus infinity. The smallest degree of the filtration such that the filtration is constant to the right.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3).max_degree()
4
sage: FilteredVectorSpace({0:[[1]]}).max_degree()
1
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(3).max_degree()
-Infinity
```

#### min\_degree ()

Return the lowest degree of the filtration.

## **OUTPUT**:

Integer or plus infinity. The largest degree d of the (descending) filtration such that the filtered vector space  $F_d$  is still equal to  $F_{-\infty}$ .

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3).min_degree()
3
```

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(2).min_degree()
+Infinity
```

### presentation ()

Return a presentation in term of generators of various degrees.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A pair consisting of generators and a filtration suitable as input to construct\_from\_generators\_indices().

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: rays = [(1,0), (1,1), (1,2), (-1,-1)]
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(rays, {0:[1, 2], 2:[3]}); F
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.presentation()
(((0, 1), (1, 0), (1, 1)), {0: (1, 0), 2: (2,), +Infinity: ()})
```

## random\_deformation ( epsilon=None)

Return a random deformation

#### INPUT:

•epsilon – a number in the base ring.

#### OUTPUT

A new filtered vector space where the generators of the subspaces are moved by epsilon times a random vector.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: gens = identity_matrix(3).rows()
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(gens, {0:[0,1,2], 2:[0]}); F
QQ^3 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.get_degree(2)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0 0]
sage: G = F.random_deformation(1/50); G
QQ^3 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: G.get_degree(2)
Vector space of degree 3 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[    1 -15/304    0]
```

#### shift ( deg)

Return a filtered vector space with degrees shifted by a constant.

```
sage: gens = identity_matrix(3).rows()
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(gens, {0:[0,1,2], 2:[0]}); F
QQ^3 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.support()
(0, 2)
sage: F.shift(-5).support()
(-5, -3)
```

### support ( )

Return the degrees in which there are non-trivial generators.

#### **OUTPUT:**

A tuple of integers (and plus infinity) in ascending order. The last entry is plus infinity if and only if the filtration is not separating (see <code>is\_separating()</code>).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: G = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,1,0)], 3:[(0,1,0)]}); G
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0 in QQ^3
sage: G.support()
(0, 3)

sage: G = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,1,0)], 3:[(0,1,0)], oo:[(0,0,1)]}); G
QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1
sage: G.support()
(0, 3, +Infinity)
```

#### symmetric\_power ( n)

Return the n-th graded symmetric power.

#### INPUT:

ulletn — integer. Symmetric product of how many copies of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The graded symmetric product, that is, the symmetrization of a generator of degree  $d_1$  with a generator in degree  $d_2$  has degree  $d_1 + d_2$ .

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 1) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 2); F
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.symmetric_power(2)
QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

## tensor\_product ( other)

Return the graded tensor product.

#### INPUT:

•other - a filtered vector space.

## **OUTPUT:**

The graded tensor product, that is, the tensor product of a generator of degree  $d_1$  with a generator in degree  $d_2$  has degree  $d_1 + d_2$ .

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 2)
sage: F1.tensor_product(F2)
QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F1 * F2
QQ^1 >= 0

sage: F1.min_degree()
1
sage: F2.min_degree()
```

```
2
sage: (F1*F2).min_degree()
3
```

A suitable base ring is chosen if they do not match:

```
sage: v = [(1,0), (0,1)]
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(v, {0:[0], 1:[1]}, base_ring=QQ)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(v, {0:[0], 1:[1]}, base_ring=RDF)
sage: F1 * F2
RDF^4 >= RDF^3 >= RDF^1 >= 0
```

## wedge (n)

Return the n-th graded exterior power.

#### INPUT:

•n - integer. Exterior product of how many copies of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The graded exterior product, that is, the wedge product of a generator of degree  $d_1$  with a generator in degree  $d_2$  has degree  $d_1 + d_2$ .

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 1) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 2); F
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.exterior_power(1)
QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.exterior_power(2)
QQ^1 >= 0
sage: F.exterior_power(3)
0
sage: F.exterior_power(3)
0
sage: F.wedge(2)
QQ^1 >= 0
```

Construct a filtered vector space.

## INPUT:

- •dim integer. The dimension.
- •max\_degree integer or infinity. The maximal degree where the vector subspace of the filtration is still the entire space.

```
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 5); V
QQ^2 >= 0
sage: V.get_degree(5)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
sage: V.get_degree(6)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
```

```
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(2, 00)
QQ^2
sage: FilteredVectorSpace(2, -00)
0 in QQ^2
```

Construct a filtered vector space.

## INPUT:

•filtration – a dictionary of filtration steps. Each filtration step is a pair consisting of an integer degree and a list/tuple/iterable of vector space generators. The integer degree stipulates that all filtration steps of degree higher or equal than degree (up to the next filtration step) are said subspace.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.filtered_vector_space import construct_from_generators
sage: r = [1, 2]
sage: construct_from_generators({1:[r]}, QQ, True)
QQ^1 >= 0 in QQ^2
```

Construct a filtered vector space.

### INPUT:

- •generators a list/tuple/iterable of vectors, or something convertible to them. The generators spanning various subspaces.
- •filtration a list or iterable of filtration steps. Each filtration step is a pair (degree, ray\_indices). The ray\_indices are a list or iterable of ray indices, which span a subspace of the vector space. The integer degree stipulates that all filtration steps of degree higher or equal than degree (up to the next filtration step) are said subspace.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
\verb|sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.is_{\textbf{FilteredVectorSpace}}\>(\>X\>)
```

Test whether X is a filtered vector space.

This function is for library use only.

#### INPUT:

•X – anything.

## OUTPUT:

Boolean.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.filtered_vector_space import is_FilteredVectorSpace
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: is_FilteredVectorSpace(V)
True
sage: is_FilteredVectorSpace('ceci n'est pas une pipe')
False
```

```
\verb|sage.modules.filtered_vector_space. normalize_degree | ( \textit{deg})|
```

Normalized the degree

•deg – something that defines the degree (either integer or infinity).

## OUTPUT:

Plus/minus infinity or a Sage integer.

```
sage: from sage.modules.filtered_vector_space import normalize_degree
sage: type(normalize_degree(int(1)))
<type 'sage.rings.integer.Integer'>
sage: normalize_degree(oo)
+Infinity
```

## MULTIPLE Z-GRADED FILTRATIONS OF A SINGLE VECTOR SPACE

See filtered\_vector\_space for simply graded vector spaces. This module implements the analog but for a collection of filtrations of the same vector space.

The basic syntax to use it is a dictionary whose keys are some arbitrary indexing set and values are FilteredVectorSpace()

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace({0:[(1,0)], 2:[(2,3)]})
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'first':F1, 'second':F2})
sage: V
Filtrations
    first: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0
    second: QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V.index_set()
                    # random output
{'second', 'first'}
sage: sorted(V.index_set())
['first', 'second']
sage: V.get_filtration('first')
QQ^2 >= 0
sage: V.get_degree('second', 1)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 3/2]
```

Contstruct a multi-filtered vector space.

#### INPUT:

- •arg either a non-empty dictionary of filtrations or an integer. The latter is interpreted as the vector space dimension, and the indexing set of the filtrations is empty.
- •base\_ring a field (optional, default 'None'). The base field of the vector space. Must be a field. If not specified, the base field is derived from the filtrations.
- •check boolean (optional; default: True ). Whether to perform consistency checks.

```
sage: MultiFilteredVectorSpace(3, QQ)
Unfiltered QQ^3
```

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2});  V
Filtrations
   1: QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
   2: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0
```

 $Bases: \ sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field$ 

Python constructor.

Warning: Use MultiFilteredVectorSpace() to construct multi-filtered vector spaces.

## INPUT:

- •base\_ring a ring. the base ring.
- •dim integer. The dimension of the ambient vector space.
- •filtrations a dictionary whose values are filtrations.
- •check boolean (optional). Whether to perform additional consistency checks.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2}); V
Filtrations
   1: QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
   2: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0
```

## ambient\_vector\_space ()

Return the ambient (unfiltered) vector space.

**OUTPUT:** 

A vector space.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 0)
sage: W = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 2)
sage: F = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':V, 'b':W})
sage: F.ambient_vector_space()
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

#### change ring (base ring)

Return the same multi-filtration over a different base ring.

## INPUT:

•base\_ring - a ring. The new base ring.

## **OUTPUT**:

This method returns a new multi-filtered vector space whose subspaces are defined by the same generators but over a different base ring.

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 0)
sage: W = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 2)
sage: F = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':V, 'b':W}); F
Filtrations
    a: QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
    b: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0
sage: F.change_ring(RDF)
Filtrations
    a: RDF^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
    b: RDF^2 >= RDF^2 >= RDF^2 >= 0
sage: MultiFilteredVectorSpace(3, base_ring=QQ).change_ring(RR)
Unfiltered RR^3
```

## direct\_sum ( other)

Return the direct sum.

#### INPUT:

•other - a multi-filtered vector space with the same index\_set().

## **OUTPUT**:

The direct sum as a multi-filtered vector space. See <code>direct\_sum()</code>.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1,0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: G1 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 1)
sage: G2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3)
sage: W = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':G1, 'b':G2})
sage: V.direct_sum(W)
Filtrations
    a: QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
    b: QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0
sage: V + W # syntactic sugar
Filtrations
    a: QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
    b: QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0
```

#### dual ()

Return the dual.

## **OUTPUT**:

The dual as a multi-filtered vector space. See dual ().

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1,0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: V.dual()
```

```
Filtrations
a: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0
b: QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

## exterior\_power ( n)

Return the n-th graded exterior power.

## INPUT:

•n - integer. Exterior product of how many copies of self.

#### **OUTPUT**:

The exterior power as a multi-filtered vector space. See exterior\_power().

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: V.exterior_power(2)
Filtrations
   a: QQ^1 >= 0 >= 0
   b: QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

## get\_degree ( key, deg)

Return one filtered vector space.

#### INPUT:

- •key an element of the <code>index\_set()</code> . Specifies which filtration.
- •d Integer. The desired degree of the filtration.

### **OUTPUT**:

The vector space of degree degrin the filtration indexed by key as subspace of the ambient space.

## **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.get_degree(2, 0)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 2 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
[0 1]
```

## get\_filtration ( key)

Return the filtration indexed by key.

## **OUTPUT**:

A filtered vectior space.

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.get_filtration(2)
QQ^2 >= 0
```

# graded ( key, deg)

Return the associated graded vector space.

### INPUT:

- •key an element of the index\_set () . Specifies which filtration.
- •d Integer. The desired degree of the filtration.

# **OUTPUT**:

The quotient  $G_d = F_d/F_{d+1}$  of the filtration F corresponding to key .

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1,0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.graded(2, 3)
Vector space quotient V/W of dimension 1 over Rational Field where
V: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
W: Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 0 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[]
```

#### index set ()

Return the allowed indices for the different filtrations.

### **OUTPUT**:

Set.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.index_set()
{1, 2}
```

### is\_constant()

Return whether the multi-filtration is constant.

### **OUTPUT**:

Boolean. Whether the each filtration is constant, see is\_constant().

```
sage: V = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 0)
sage: W = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 2)
sage: F = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':V, 'b':W}); F
Filtrations
    a: QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
    b: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= 0
sage: F.is_constant()
False
```

### is exhaustive ()

Return whether the multi-filtration is exhaustive.

A filtration  $\{F_d\}$  in an ambient vector space V is exhaustive if  $\cup F_d = V$ . See also  $is\_separating()$ .

# **OUTPUT**:

Boolean. Whether each filtration is constant, see is exhaustive().

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.is_exhaustive()
True
```

# is\_separating()

Return whether the multi-filtration is separating.

A filtration  $\{F_d\}$  in an ambient vector space V is exhaustive if  $\cap F_d = 0$ . See also is\_exhaustive().

### **OUTPUT**:

Boolean. Whether each filtration is separating, see is\_separating().

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.is_separating()
True
```

# max\_degree ( )

Return the highest degree of the filtration.

### **OUTPUT:**

Integer or minus infinity. The smallest degree of the filtrations such that the filtrations are constant to the right.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.max_degree()
4
```

### min degree ()

Return the lowest degree of the filtration.

### **OUTPUT:**

Integer or plus infinity. The largest degree d of the (descending) filtrations such that, for each individual filtration, the filtered vector space  $F_d$  still equal to  $F_{-\infty}$ .

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.min_degree()
1
```

### random\_deformation ( epsilon=None)

Return a random deformation

### INPUT:

•epsilon – a number in the base ring.

#### **OUTPUT**:

A new multi-filtered vector space where the generating vectors of subspaces are moved by epsilon times a random vector.

# **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1,0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: V.get_degree('b',1)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[1 0]
sage: V.random_deformation(1/100).get_degree('b',1)
Vector space of degree 2 and dimension 1 over Rational Field
Basis matrix:
[ 1 8/1197]
```

### shift ( deg)

Return a filtered vector space with degrees shifted by a constant.

### **OUTPUT:**

The shift of self. See shift().

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1,0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: V.support()
(0, 1, 3)
sage: V.shift(-5).support()
(-5, -4, -2)
```

### support ( )

Return the degrees in which there are non-trivial generators.

### OUTPUT:

A tuple of integers (and plus infinity) in ascending order. The last entry is plus infinity if and only if the filtration is not separating (see <code>is\_separating()</code>).

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 3)
```

```
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({1:F1, 2:F2})
sage: V.support()
(1, 3)
```

# symmetric\_power ( n)

Return the n-th graded symmetric power.

# INPUT:

•n - integer. Symmetric product of how many copies of self.

#### **OUTPUT:**

The symmetric power as a multi-filtered vector space. See symmetric\_power().

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1,0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: V.symmetric_power(2)
Filtrations
   a: QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= QQ^3 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
   b: QQ^3 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

### tensor product (other)

Return the graded tensor product.

### INPUT:

•other - a multi-filtered vector space with the same index\_set().

# OUTPUT:

The tensor product of self and other as a multi-filtered vector space. See tensor\_product().

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: G1 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 1)
sage: G2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3)
sage: W = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':G1, 'b':G2})
sage: V.tensor_product(W)
Filtrations
    a: QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
    b: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
sage: V * W # syntactic sugar
Filtrations
    a: QQ^2 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0 >= 0
    b: QQ^2 >= QQ^2 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```

### wedge (n)

Return the n-th graded exterior power.

# INPUT:

 $\bullet$ n - integer. Exterior product of how many copies of self.

### **OUTPUT:**

The exterior power as a multi-filtered vector space. See exterior\_power().

```
sage: F1 = FilteredVectorSpace(2, 1)
sage: F2 = FilteredVectorSpace(1, 3) + FilteredVectorSpace(1, 0)
sage: V = MultiFilteredVectorSpace({'a':F1, 'b':F2})
sage: V.exterior_power(2)
Filtrations
    a: QQ^1 >= 0 >= 0
    b: QQ^1 >= QQ^1 >= 0
```



**CHAPTER** 

# **THIRTYSIX**

# HELPER CLASSES TO IMPLEMENT TENSOR OPERATIONS

**Warning:** This module is not meant to be used directly. It just provides functionality for other classes to implement tensor operations.

The *VectorCollection* constructs the basis of tensor products (and symmetric/exterior powers) in terms of a chosen collection of vectors that generate the vector space(s).

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import VectorCollection, TensorOperation
sage: V = VectorCollection([(1,0), (-1, 0), (1,2)], QQ, 2)
sage: W = VectorCollection([(1,1), (1,-1), (-1, 1)], QQ, 2)
sage: VW = TensorOperation([V, W], operation='product')
```

Here is the tensor product of two vectors:

```
sage: V.vectors()[0]
(1, 0)
sage: W.vectors()[1]
(1, -1)
```

In a convenient choice of basis, the tensor product is  $(a,b)\otimes(c,d)=(ac,ad,bc,bd)$ . In this example, it is one of the vectors of the vector collection  $\forall \forall \forall b \in \mathbb{R}$ 

```
sage: VW.index_map(0, 1)
sage: VW.vectors()[VW.index_map(0, 1)]
(1, -1, 0, 0)
sage: rows = []
sage: for i, j in cartesian_product((range(3), range(3))):
      v = V.vectors()[i]
         w = W.vectors()[j]
. . . . :
         i_tensor_j = VW.index_map(i, j)
. . . . :
         vw = VW.vectors()[i_tensor_j]
. . . . :
         rows.append([i, v, j, w, i_tensor_j, vw])
. . . . :
sage: table(rows)
                       (1, 1)
                                 0
     0 (1, 0)
                   0
                                     (1, 1, 0, 0)
     0
        (1, 0)
                  1 (1, -1)
                                 1
                                     (1, -1, 0, 0)
     0
        (1, 0)
                  2 (-1, 1)
                               2
                                     (-1, 1, 0, 0)
        (-1, 0)
                 0 (1, 1)
                                     (-1, -1, 0, 0)
     1
                                 3
     1
        (-1, 0)
                  1 (1, -1) 2
                                     (-1, 1, 0, 0)
                                1
                                     (1, -1, 0, 0)
         (-1, 0)
                       (-1, 1)
     1
                  2
```

```
2 (1, 2) 0 (1, 1) 4 (1, 1, 2, 2)
2 (1, 2) 1 (1, -1) 5 (1, -1, 2, -2)
2 (1, 2) 2 (-1, 1) 6 (-1, 1, -2, 2)
```

 $Bases: \ sage.modules.tensor\_operations. Vector Collection$ 

Auxiliary class to compute the tensor product of two VectorCollection objects.

Warning: This class is only used as a base class for filtered vector spaces. You should not use it yourself.

### INPUT:

- •vector\_collections a nonempty list/tuple/iterable of VectorCollection objects.
- •operation string. The tensor operation. Currently allowed values are product, symmetric, and antisymmetric.

#### Todo

More general tensor operations (specified by Young tableaux) should be implemented.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import VectorCollection, TensorOperation
sage: R = VectorCollection([(1,0), (1,2), (-1,-2)], QQ, 2)
sage: S = VectorCollection([(1,), (-1,)], QQ, 1)
sage: R_tensor_S = TensorOperation([R, S])
sage: R_tensor_S.index_map(0, 0)
0
sage: matrix(ZZ, 3, 2, lambda i, j: R_tensor_S.index_map(i, j))
[0 1]
[2 3]
[3 2]
sage: R_tensor_S.vectors()
((1, 0), (-1, 0), (1, 2), (-1, -2))
```

### codomain ()

The codomain of the index map.

### **OUTPUT:**

A list of integers. The image of index\_map().

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import

→VectorCollection, TensorOperation
sage: R = VectorCollection([(1,0), (0,1), (-2,-3)], QQ, 2)
sage: detR = TensorOperation([R]*2, 'antisymmetric')
sage: sorted(detR.preimage())
[(0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 2)]
sage: sorted(detR.codomain())
[0, 1, 2]
```

### index map ( \*i)

Return the result of the tensor operation.

#### INPUT:

•\*i - list of integers. The indices (in the corresponding factor of the tensor operation) of the domain vector.

#### OUTPUT:

The index (in vectors()) of the image of the tensor product/operation acting on the domain vectors indexed by i.

None is returned if the tensor operation maps the generators to zero (usually because of antisymmetry).

#### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import

→VectorCollection, TensorOperation
sage: R = VectorCollection([(1,0), (1,2), (-1,-2)], QQ, 2)
sage: Sym3_R = TensorOperation([R]*3, 'symmetric')
```

The symmetric product of the first vector (1,0), the second vector (1,2), and the third vector (-1,-2) equals the vector with index number 4 (that is, the fifth) in the symmetric product vector collection:

```
sage: Sym3_R.index_map(0, 1, 2)
4
```

In suitable coordinates, this is the vector:

```
sage: Sym3_R.vectors()[4]
(-4, 0, -1, -4)
```

The product is symmetric:

```
sage: Sym3_R.index_map(2, 0, 1)
4
sage: Sym3_R.index_map(2, 1, 0)
4
```

As another example, here is the rank-2 determinant:

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import

→VectorCollection, TensorOperation
sage: R = VectorCollection([(1,0), (0,1), (-2,-3)], QQ, 2)
sage: detR = TensorOperation([R]*2, 'antisymmetric')
sage: detR.index_map(1, 0)
0
sage: detR.index_map(0, 1)
```

### preimage ()

A choice of pre-image multi-indices.

### **OUTPUT**:

A list of multi-indices (tuples of integers) whose image is the entire image under the index\_map().

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import

→VectorCollection, TensorOperation
sage: R = VectorCollection([(1,0), (0,1), (-2,-3)], QQ, 2)
sage: detR = TensorOperation([R]*2, 'antisymmetric')
sage: sorted(detR.preimage())
[(0, 1), (0, 2), (1, 2)]
sage: sorted(detR.codomain())
[0, 1, 2]
```

class sage.modules.tensor\_operations. VectorCollection (vector\_collection, base\_ring,

Bases: sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field

An ordered collection of generators of a vector space.

This is like a list of vectors, but with extra argument checking.

Warning: This class is only used as a base class for filtered vector spaces. You should not use it yourself.

# INPUT:

- •dim integer. The dimension of the ambient vector space.
- •base\_ring a field. The base field of the ambient vector space.
- •rays any list/iterable of things than can be converted into vectors of the ambient vector space. These will be used to span the subspaces of the filtration. Must span the ambient vector space.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import VectorCollection
sage: R = VectorCollection([(1,0), (0,1), (1,2)], QQ, 2); R
Vector space of dimension 2 over Rational Field
```

### n vectors ()

Return the number of vectors

**OUTPUT:** 

Integer.

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import VectorCollection
sage: V = VectorCollection([(1,0), (0,1), (1,2)], QQ, 2)
sage: V.n_vectors()
3
```

# vectors ()

Return the collection of vectors

**OUTPUT:** 

A tuple of vectors. The vectors that were specified in the constructor, in the same order.

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import VectorCollection
sage: V = VectorCollection([(1,0), (0,1), (1,2)], QQ, 2)
```

```
sage: V.vectors()
((1, 0), (0, 1), (1, 2))
```

sage.modules.tensor\_operations. antisymmetrized\_coordinate\_sums (dim, n)

Return formal anti-symmetrized sum of multi-indices

# INPUT:

- •dim integer. The dimension (range of each index).
- •n integer. The total number of indices.

# **OUTPUT**:

An anti-symmetrized formal sum of multi-indices (tuples of integers)

### **EXAMPLES:**

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import antisymmetrized_coordinate_sums
sage: antisymmetrized_coordinate_sums(3, 2)
((0, 1) - (1, 0), (0, 2) - (2, 0), (1, 2) - (2, 1))
```

 $sage.modules.tensor\_operations.$  symmetrized\_coordinate\_sums ( dim, n)

Return formal symmetrized sum of multi-indices

# INPUT:

- •dim integer. The dimension (range of each index).
- •n integer. The total number of indices.

### **OUTPUT**:

A symmetrized formal sum of multi-indices (tuples of integers)

```
sage: from sage.modules.tensor_operations import symmetrized_coordinate_sums
sage: symmetrized_coordinate_sums(2, 2)
((0, 1) + (1, 0), (0, 0), (1, 1))
```

# **CHAPTER**

# **THIRTYSEVEN**

# **INDICES AND TABLES**

- Index
- Module Index
- Search Page

# m

```
sage.modules.complex double vector, 159
sage.modules.diamond_cutting, 229
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element, 221
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module, 207
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism, 225
sage.modules.filtered_vector_space, 305
sage.modules.finite submodule iter, 255
sage.modules.free module, 11
sage.modules.free_module_element,77
sage.modules.free_module_homspace, 181
sage.modules.free_module_integer, 67
sage.modules.free module morphism, 185
sage.modules.free_quadratic_module, 259
sage.modules.matrix_morphism, 193
sage.modules.misc, 271
sage.modules.module, 7
sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space, 317
sage.modules.guotient module.273
sage.modules.real double vector, 161
sage.modules.tensor_operations, 327
sage.modules.tutorial_free_modules, 1
sage.modules.vector_callable_symbolic_dense, 163
sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense, 277
sage.modules.vector_double_dense, 279
sage.modules.vector_integer_dense, 287
sage.modules.vector mod2 dense, 289
sage.modules.vector modn dense, 291
sage.modules.vector_rational_dense, 293
sage.modules.vector real double dense, 295
sage.modules.vector space homspace, 165
sage.modules.vector_space_morphism, 169
sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense, 297
sage.modules.with_basis.__init___,233
sage.modules.with_basis.morphism, 235
sage.modules.with_basis.subquotient, 251
```

t

sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module, 127

336 Python Module Index

# Α additive order() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp element.FGP Element method), 221 additive\_order() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 78 alternating\_form() (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 138 ambient() (sage.modules.with basis.subquotient.QuotientModuleWithBasis method), 251 ambient() (sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient.SubmoduleWithBasis method), 253 ambient\_module() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient method), 15 ambient module() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 21 ambient module() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 56 ambient\_module() (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_generic method), 262 ambient\_vector\_space() (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 307 ambient vector space() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient domain method), 19 ambient vector space() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient field method), 20 ambient\_vector\_space() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_pid method), 56 ambient\_vector\_space() (sage.modules.free\_quadratic\_module.FreeQuadraticModule\_ambient\_domain method), 261 ambient vector space() (sage.modules.multi filtered vector space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace class method), 318 annihilator() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 211 antisymmetrized\_coordinate\_sums() (in module sage.modules.tensor\_operations), 331 apply map() (in module sage, modules, vector symbolic dense), 303 apply map() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 78 are\_linearly\_dependent() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 21 automorphism() (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 139 В base extend() (sage.modules.module.Module method), 8 base\_field() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient\_field method), 21 base\_field() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 22 base\_ring() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 211 base\_ring() (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 196 bases() (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 140 basis() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_ambient method), 15 basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 22 basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 57 basis() (sage.modules.free\_module\_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace method), 181 basis() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 141 basis matrix() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 22 basis\_seq() (in module sage.modules.free\_module), 63

BKZ() (sage.modules.free\_module\_integer.FreeModule\_submodule\_with\_basis\_integer method), 68

# C

```
calculate voronoi cell() (in module sage.modules.diamond cutting), 229
canonicalize_radical() (sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense.Vector_symbolic_dense method), 297
cardinality() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 211
cardinality() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 23
change_of_basis() (sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 142
change_ring() (sage.modules.filtered_vector_space_FilteredVectorSpace_class method), 308
change ring() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient method), 15
change_ring() (sage.modules.free_module_FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid method), 57
change_ring() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 80
change_ring() (sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 185
change ring() (sage.modules.free quadratic module.FreeQuadraticModule submodule with basis pid method),
         269
change ring() (sage.modules.module.Module method), 8
change_ring() (sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class method), 318
characteristic_polynomial() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 196
charpoly() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 196
closest_vector() (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer method), 70
co kernel projection() (sage.modules.with basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism method), 244
co_reduced() (sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism method), 244
codomain() (sage.modules.tensor operations.TensorOperation method), 328
cokernel basis indices() (sage.modules.with basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism method), 244
cokernel_projection() (sage.modules.with_basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism method), 245
column() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 80
complement() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 34
complex_vector() (sage.modules.vector_double_dense.Vector_double_dense method), 279
ComplexDoubleVectorSpace_class (class in sage.modules.free_module), 13
conjugate() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 80
construct_from_dim_degree() (in module sage.modules.filtered_vector_space), 314
construct from generators() (in module sage.modules.filtered vector space), 315
construct_from_generators_indices() (in module sage.modules.filtered_vector_space), 315
construction() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 23
construction() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 58
coordinate_module() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 23
coordinate ring() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 24
coordinate ring() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 81
coordinate_vector() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 212
coordinate_vector() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient method), 16
coordinate vector() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient domain method), 20
coordinate_vector() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 25
coordinate vector() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule field method), 52
coordinate_vector() (sage.modules.free_module_FreeModule_submodule_pid method), 54
coordinate vector() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 58
coordinates() (sage.modules.free module.ComplexDoubleVectorSpace class method), 13
coordinates() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 25
coordinates() (sage.modules.free_module.RealDoubleVectorSpace_class method), 62
coreduced() (sage.modules.with basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism method), 245
cover() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 212
```

```
cover() (sage.modules.quotient module.FreeModule ambient field quotient method), 274
create_key() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModuleFactory method), 15
create object() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModuleFactory method), 15
cross product() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 81
cross_product_matrix() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 83
curl() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 83
D
decomposition() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 196
default_basis() (sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 144
degree() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 25
degree() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 84
denominator() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 43
denominator() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 84
denominator() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement generic sparse method), 109
dense module() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 26
dense vector() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 84
derivative() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 84
det() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 197
determinant() (sage.modules.free quadratic module.FreeQuadraticModule generic method), 262
Diagonal Module Morphism (class in sage.modules.with_basis.morphism), 236
diamond_cut() (in module sage.modules.diamond_cutting), 229
dict() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 85
dict() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement generic sparse method), 109
diff() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 85
dimension() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 26
direct sum() (sage.modules.filtered vector space.FilteredVectorSpace class method), 308
direct_sum() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 26
direct_sum() (sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space_MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class method), 319
discriminant() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 27
discriminant() (sage.modules.free module integer.FreeModule submodule with basis integer method), 70
discriminant() (sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic method), 262
div() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 86
dot product() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 86
dual() (sage.modules.filtered vector space.FilteredVectorSpace class method), 308
dual() (sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class method), 319
dual() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 144
dual exterior power() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 145
F
echelon_coordinate_vector() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient method), 16
echelon coordinate vector() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 59
echelon coordinates() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient method), 16
echelon_coordinates() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_field method), 52
echelon coordinates() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 59
echelon_to_user_matrix() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid method), 60
echelonized_basis() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient method), 17
echelonized_basis() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid method), 60
echelonized_basis_matrix() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient method), 17
echelonized basis matrix() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 27
```

```
echelonized basis matrix() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 35
echelonized_basis_matrix() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid method), 61
eigenspaces() (sage.modules.free module morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 186
eigenvalues() (sage.modules.free module morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 187
eigenvectors() (sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 187
Element (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class attribute), 210
Element (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp morphism.FGP Homset class attribute), 225
Element (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule attribute), 138
element() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 87
element class() (in module sage.modules.free module), 63
endomorphism() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 146
endomorphism ring() (sage.modules.module.Module method), 8
exterior_power() (sage.modules.filtered_vector_space_FilteredVectorSpace_class method), 309
exterior_power() (sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class method), 320
fcp() (sage, modules, matrix morphism, Matrix Morphism abstract method), 197
fft() (sage.modules.vector_double_dense.Vector_double_dense method), 280
FGP_Element (class in sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element), 221
FGP Homset() (in module sage.modules.fg pid.fgp morphism), 225
FGP_Homset_class (class in sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism), 225
FGP_Module() (in module sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module), 209
FGP Module class (class in sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module), 210
FGP_Morphism (class in sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism), 225
FilteredVectorSpace() (in module sage.modules.filtered_vector_space), 306
Filtered Vector Space class (class in sage.modules.filtered vector space), 307
FiniteFieldsubspace iterator (class in sage.modules.finite submodule iter), 255
FiniteFieldsubspace_projPoint_iterator (class in sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter), 256
FiniteRankFreeModule (class in sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module), 135
FiniteZZsubmodule iterator (class in sage.modules.finite submodule iter), 256
free module() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 27
free_module_element() (in module sage.modules.free_module_element), 111
FreeModule_ambient (class in sage.modules.free_module), 15
FreeModule ambient domain (class in sage.modules.free module), 19
FreeModule ambient field (class in sage.modules.free module), 20
FreeModule_ambient_field_quotient (class in sage.modules.quotient_module), 273
FreeModule ambient pid (class in sage.modules.free module), 21
FreeModule generic (class in sage.modules.free module), 21
FreeModule_generic_field (class in sage.modules.free_module), 34
FreeModule generic pid (class in sage.modules.free module), 43
FreeModule_submodule_field (class in sage.modules.free_module), 51
FreeModule_submodule_pid (class in sage.modules.free_module), 53
FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_field (class in sage.modules.free_module), 54
FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer (class in sage.modules.free_module_integer), 67
FreeModule submodule with basis pid (class in sage.modules.free module), 55
FreeModuleElement (class in sage.modules.free module element), 78
FreeModuleElement generic dense (class in sage.modules.free module element), 108
FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse (class in sage.modules.free_module_element), 109
FreeModuleFactory (class in sage.modules.free module), 13
FreeModuleHomspace (class in sage.modules.free_module_homspace), 181
```

```
FreeModuleMorphism (class in sage.modules.free module morphism), 185
FreeQuadraticModule() (in module sage.modules.free_quadratic_module), 259
FreeQuadraticModule ambient (class in sage.modules.free quadratic module), 260
FreeQuadraticModule ambient domain (class in sage.modules.free quadratic module), 260
FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_field (class in sage.modules.free_quadratic_module), 261
FreeQuadraticModule_ambient_pid (class in sage.modules.free_quadratic_module), 261
FreeQuadraticModule generic (class in sage.modules.free quadratic module), 261
FreeQuadraticModule generic field (class in sage.modules.free quadratic module), 263
FreeQuadraticModule_generic_pid (class in sage.modules.free_quadratic_module), 265
FreeQuadraticModule_submodule_field (class in sage.modules.free_quadratic_module), 266
FreeQuadraticModule submodule pid (class in sage.modules.free quadratic module), 266
FreeQuadraticModule submodule with basis field (class in sage.modules.free quadratic module), 267
FreeQuadraticModule_submodule_with_basis_pid (class in sage.modules.free_quadratic_module), 268
function() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement generic dense method), 108
G
gen() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 212
gen() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient method), 18
gen() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 27
general linear group() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 147
gens() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 213
gens() (sage.modules.free_module_FreeModule_generic method), 28
get() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 87
get_degree() (sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.FilteredVectorSpace_class method), 309
get_degree() (sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class method), 320
get filtration() (sage.modules.multi filtered vector space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace class method), 320
graded() (sage.modules.filtered vector space.FilteredVectorSpace class method), 310
graded() (sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class method), 321
gram_matrix() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 28
gram matrix() (sage.modules.free quadratic module.FreeQuadraticModule generic method), 262
gram schmidt() (in module sage.modules.misc), 271
Н
hamming_weight() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 87
hamming_weight() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse method), 109
hamming weight() (sage.modules.vector mod2 dense.Vector mod2 dense method), 289
has_canonical_map_to() (sage.modules.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 213
has_user_basis() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 28
has_user_basis() (sage.modules.free_module_FreeModule_submodule_field method), 53
has user basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule pid method), 54
has user basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 61
hermitian inner product() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 88
HKZ() (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer method), 68
hom() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 213
hom() (sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 148
identity() (sage.modules.free_module_homspace.FreeModuleHomspace method), 182
identity_map() (sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 149
im gens() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp morphism.FGP Morphism method), 226
```

```
image() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp morphism.FGP Morphism method), 226
image() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 197
index in() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 43
index in saturation() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 44
index_map() (sage.modules.tensor_operations.TensorOperation method), 328
index_set() (sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class method), 321
inner product() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 89
inner product matrix() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 28
inner_product_matrix() (sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic method), 263
InnerProductSpace() (in module sage.modules.free_quadratic_module), 269
IntegerLattice() (in module sage.modules.free module integer), 74
integral() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 90
integrate() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 90
intersection() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 35
intersection() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 44
inv_fft() (sage.modules.vector_double_dense.Vector_double_dense method), 280
invariants() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 215
inverse() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 198
inverse image() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp morphism.FGP Morphism method), 226
inverse_image() (sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 188
irange() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 150
is ambient() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient method), 18
is_ambient() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 29
is ambient() (sage, modules, free module, Free Module submodule with basis field method), 55
is_bijective() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 199
is constant() (sage.modules.filtered vector space.FilteredVectorSpace class method), 310
is_constant() (sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class method), 321
is_dense() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 29
is dense() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 90
is equal function() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 200
is exhaustive() (sage.modules.filtered vector space.FilteredVectorSpace class method), 310
is exhaustive() (sage.modules.multi filtered vector space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace class method), 321
is FGP Module() (in module sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module), 219
is_FilteredVectorSpace() (in module sage.modules.filtered_vector_space), 315
is_finite() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 215
is_finite() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 29
is_FreeModule() (in module sage.modules.free_module), 64
is FreeModuleElement() (in module sage.modules.free module element), 115
is_FreeModuleHomspace() (in module sage.modules.free_module_homspace), 182
is FreeModuleMorphism() (in module sage.modules.free module morphism), 192
is FreeQuadraticModule() (in module sage.modules.free quadratic module), 270
is full() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 30
is_identity() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 201
is immutable() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 91
is_injective() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism method), 194
is invertible() (sage.modules.vector space morphism. VectorSpaceMorphism method), 174
is_MatrixMorphism() (in module sage.modules.matrix_morphism), 206
is_Module() (in module sage.modules.module), 9
is mutable() (sage,modules,free module element,FreeModuleElement method), 91
is_separating() (sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.FilteredVectorSpace_class method), 311
```

```
is separating() (sage.modules.multi filtered vector space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace class method), 322
is_sparse() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 30
is sparse() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 91
is submodule() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 216
is_submodule() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 30
is_submodule() (sage.modules.with_basis.subquotient.SubmoduleWithBasis method), 253
is subspace() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 36
is surjective() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism method), 194
is_unimodular() (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer method), 70
is vector() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 91
is VectorSpace() (in module sage.modules.module), 9
is VectorSpaceHomspace() (in module sage.modules.vector space homspace), 167
is_VectorSpaceMorphism() (in module sage.modules.vector_space_morphism), 175
is zero() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 202
iteritems() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 91
iteritems() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse method), 110
J
jacobi() (in module sage.modules.diamond_cutting), 230
K
kernel() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp morphism.FGP Morphism method), 227
kernel() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 203
L
lift() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp element.FGP Element method), 222
lift() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_morphism.FGP_Morphism_method), 227
lift() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 91
lift() (sage.modules.free module morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 189
lift() (sage.modules.quotient module.FreeModule ambient field quotient method), 274
lift() (sage.modules.with_basis.subquotient.QuotientModuleWithBasis method), 252
lift() (sage.modules.with_basis.subquotient.SubmoduleWithBasis method), 253
lift centered() (sage,modules,free module element,FreeModuleElement method), 92
lift map() (sage.modules.quotient module.FreeModule ambient field quotient method), 275
linear_combination_of_basis() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient method), 18
linear combination of basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 61
linear combination of smith form gens() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 216
linear_dependence() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 36
linear_form() (sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 150
linear transformation() (in module sage.modules.vector space morphism), 175
list() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 216
list() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 92
list() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_dense method), 108
list() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement generic sparse method), 110
list() (sage.modules.vector integer dense. Vector integer dense method), 287
list() (sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense.Vector_mod2_dense method), 289
list() (sage, modules, vector rational dense, Vector rational dense method), 293
list from positions() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 93
LLL() (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer method), 69
```

# M

```
make FreeModuleElement generic dense v1() (in module sage.modules.free module element), 116
make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse() (in module sage.modules.free_module_element), 116
make_FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse_v1() (in module sage.modules.free_module_element), 116
matrix() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 31
matrix() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism method), 195
matrix() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 203
MatrixMorphism (class in sage.modules.matrix_morphism), 193
MatrixMorphism abstract (class in sage.modules.matrix morphism), 195
max degree() (sage.modules.filtered vector space.FilteredVectorSpace class method), 311
max degree() (sage.modules.multi filtered vector space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace class method), 322
mean() (sage.modules.vector_double_dense.Vector_double_dense method), 281
min degree() (sage.modules.filtered vector space.FilteredVectorSpace class method), 311
min_degree() (sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class method), 322
minimal_polynomial() (sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 190
minpoly() (sage.modules.free_module_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 190
Mod() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 78
Module (class in sage.modules.module), 7
ModuleMorphism (class in sage.modules.with_basis.morphism), 237
ModuleMorphismByLinearity (class in sage.modules.with basis.morphism), 237
ModuleMorphismFromFunction (class in sage.modules.with basis.morphism), 238
ModuleMorphismFromMatrix (class in sage.modules.with basis.morphism), 239
monic() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 93
monomial coefficients() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 93
monomial coefficients() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement generic sparse method), 110
MultiFilteredVectorSpace() (in module sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space), 317
MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class (class in sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space), 318
Ν
n vectors() (sage.modules.tensor operations. VectorCollection method), 330
next() (sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter.FiniteFieldsubspace_projPoint_iterator method), 256
next() (sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter.FiniteZZsubmodule_iterator method), 257
ngens() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 217
ngens() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 31
nintegral() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 94
nintegrate() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 94
nonembedded free module() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 31
nonzero positions() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 94
nonzero_positions() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement_generic_sparse method), 111
norm() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 94
norm() (sage.modules.vector double dense.Vector double dense method), 281
normalize_degree() (in module sage.modules.filtered_vector_space), 316
normalized() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 96
nullity() (sage.modules.matrix_morphism.MatrixMorphism_abstract method), 203
numerical_approx() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 96
numerical approx() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement generic sparse method), 111
numpy() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 98
numpy() (sage.modules.vector double dense.Vector double dense method), 282
```

make\_FreeModuleElement\_generic\_dense() (in module sage.modules.free\_module\_element), 116

# 0 on basis() (sage.modules.with basis.morphism.ModuleMorphismByLinearity method), 238 optimized() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 217 outer\_product() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 99 pairwise\_product() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 101 plane\_inequality() (in module sage.modules.diamond\_cutting), 230 plot() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 103 plot\_step() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 104 pointwise inverse() (sage.modules.with basis.morphism.PointwiseInverseFunction method), 240 pointwise\_inverse\_function() (in module sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism), 248 PointwiseInverseFunction (class in sage.modules.with basis.morphism), 240 preimage() (sage.modules.tensor operations.TensorOperation method), 329 preimage() (sage.modules.with\_basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism method), 246 preimage\_representative() (sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 191 prepare() (in module sage.modules.free module element), 117 presentation() (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 312 print\_bases() (sage.tensor.modules.finite\_rank\_free\_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 151 prod() (sage.modules.vector\_double\_dense.Vector\_double\_dense method), 283 pushforward() (sage.modules.free\_module\_morphism.FreeModuleMorphism method), 192 Q QuadraticSpace() (in module sage.modules.free quadratic module), 270 quotient() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 38 quotient() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic\_pid method), 45 quotient abstract() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 38 quotient map() (sage.modules.quotient module.FreeModule ambient field quotient method), 275 QuotientModuleWithBasis (class in sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient), 251 R random\_deformation() (sage.modules.filtered\_vector\_space.FilteredVectorSpace\_class method), 312 random deformation() (sage.modules.multi filtered vector space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace class method), 323 random\_element() (sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module.FGP\_Module\_class method), 218 random element() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule ambient method), 19 random element() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 31 random\_fgp\_module() (in module sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module), 219 random\_fgp\_morphism\_0() (in module sage.modules.fg\_pid.fgp\_module), 220 random vector() (in module sage.modules.free module element), 118 rank() (sage.modules.free\_module.FreeModule\_generic method), 32 rank() (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 203 rank() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 152 RealDoubleVectorSpace\_class (class in sage.modules.free\_module), 62 reduce() (sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient.SubmoduleWithBasis method), 253 reduced basis (sage.modules.free module integer.FreeModule submodule with basis integer attribute), 71 relations() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 218 relations() (sage.modules.quotient module.FreeModule ambient field quotient method), 275 restrict() (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 204 restrict\_codomain() (sage.modules.matrix\_morphism.MatrixMorphism\_abstract method), 204

Index 345

restrict domain() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 205

retract() (sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient.QuotientModuleWithBasis method), 252 retract() (sage.modules.with\_basis.subquotient.SubmoduleWithBasis method), 254 row() (sage.modules.free\_module\_element.FreeModuleElement method), 104

# S

```
sage, modules, complex double vector (module), 159
sage.modules.diamond cutting (module), 229
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element (module), 221
sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module (module), 207
sage.modules.fg pid.fgp morphism (module), 225
sage.modules.filtered_vector_space (module), 305
sage.modules.finite_submodule_iter (module), 255
sage.modules.free_module (module), 11
sage.modules.free module element (module), 77
sage.modules.free module homspace (module), 181
sage.modules.free_module_integer (module), 67
sage.modules.free module morphism (module), 185
sage.modules.free quadratic module (module), 259
sage.modules.matrix_morphism (module), 193
sage.modules.misc (module), 271
sage.modules.module (module), 7
sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space (module), 317
sage.modules.quotient_module (module), 273
sage.modules.real_double_vector (module), 161
sage.modules.tensor operations (module), 327
sage.modules.tutorial free modules (module), 1
sage.modules.vector_callable_symbolic_dense (module), 163
sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense (module), 277
sage.modules.vector double dense (module), 279
sage.modules.vector_integer_dense (module), 287
sage.modules.vector mod2 dense (module), 289
sage.modules.vector_modn_dense (module), 291
sage.modules.vector_rational_dense (module), 293
sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense (module), 295
sage.modules.vector_space_homspace (module), 165
sage.modules.vector_space_morphism (module), 169
sage.modules.vector symbolic dense (module), 297
sage.modules.with basis. init (module), 233
sage.modules.with_basis.morphism (module), 235
sage.modules.with basis.subquotient (module), 251
sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module (module), 127
saturation() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 45
scale() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 39
scale() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 46
section() (sage.modules.with basis.morphism.TriangularModuleMorphism method), 247
set() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 105
set change of basis() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 152
set default basis() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 153
set immutable() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 105
shift() (sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.FilteredVectorSpace_class method), 312
```

```
shift() (sage.modules.multi filtered vector space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace class method), 323
shortest_vector() (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer method), 71
simplify() (sage.modules.vector symbolic dense.Vector symbolic dense method), 298
simplify exp() (sage.modules.vector symbolic dense.Vector symbolic dense method), 298
simplify_factorial() (sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense.Vector_symbolic_dense method), 299
simplify_full() (sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense.Vector_symbolic_dense method), 299
simplify log() (sage.modules.vector symbolic dense. Vector symbolic dense method), 300
simplify radical() (sage.modules.vector symbolic dense. Vector symbolic dense method), 300
simplify_rational() (sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense.Vector_symbolic_dense method), 301
simplify trig() (sage, modules, vector symbolic dense, Vector symbolic dense method), 302
smith form gen() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 218
smith form gens() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 218
some_elements() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 32
span() (in module sage.modules.free module), 64
span() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 40
span() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 46
span() (sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic_field method), 264
span() (sage.modules.free quadratic module.FreeQuadraticModule generic pid method), 265
span of basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 40
span_of_basis() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 47
span of basis() (sage.modules.free quadratic module.FreeOuadraticModule generic field method), 264
span of basis() (sage.modules.free quadratic module.FreeQuadraticModule generic pid method), 265
sparse_module() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic method), 32
sparse vector() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 105
standard_deviation() (sage.modules.vector_double_dense.Vector_double_dense method), 283
stats kurtosis() (sage.modules.vector double dense.Vector double dense method), 283
stats_skew() (sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense.Vector_real_double_dense method), 295
submodule() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 219
submodule() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 48
submodule with basis() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 49
SubmoduleWithBasis (class in sage.modules.with basis.subquotient), 252
subs() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 106
subspace() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 41
subspace_with_basis() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 41
subspaces() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic field method), 42
sum() (sage.modules.vector_double_dense.Vector_double_dense method), 284
support() (sage.modules.filtered_vector_space.FilteredVectorSpace_class method), 312
support() (sage.modules.free module element.FreeModuleElement method), 106
support() (sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space_MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class method), 323
sym bilinear form() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 153
symmetric power() (sage.modules.filtered vector space.FilteredVectorSpace class method), 313
symmetric_power() (sage.modules.multi_filtered_vector_space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace_class method), 324
symmetrized_coordinate_sums() (in module sage.modules.tensor_operations), 331
Т
tensor() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 155
tensor from comp() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 155
tensor_module() (sage.tensor.modules.finite_rank_free_module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 156
tensor product() (sage.modules.filtered vector space.FilteredVectorSpace class method), 313
tensor_product() (sage.modules.free_module_element.FreeModuleElement method), 106
```

```
tensor product() (sage.modules.multi filtered vector space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace class method), 324
TensorOperation (class in sage.modules.tensor_operations), 328
test morphism 0() (in module sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module), 220
trace() (sage.modules.matrix morphism.MatrixMorphism abstract method), 206
TriangularModuleMorphism (class in sage.modules.with_basis.morphism), 240
TriangularModuleMorphismByLinearity (class in sage.modules.with_basis.morphism), 248
TriangularModuleMorphismFromFunction (class in sage.modules.with basis.morphism), 248
trig expand() (sage.modules.vector symbolic dense. Vector symbolic dense method), 302
trig_reduce() (sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense.Vector_symbolic_dense method), 303
U
unpickle v0() (in module sage.modules.vector complex double dense), 277
unpickle v0() (in module sage.modules.vector integer dense), 288
unpickle_v0() (in module sage.modules.vector_mod2_dense), 290
unpickle v0() (in module sage.modules.vector modn dense), 292
unpickle v0() (in module sage.modules.vector rational dense), 294
unpickle v0() (in module sage.modules.vector real double dense), 295
unpickle_v1() (in module sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense), 277
unpickle v1() (in module sage.modules.vector integer dense), 288
unpickle v1() (in module sage.modules.vector modn dense), 292
unpickle_v1() (in module sage.modules.vector_rational_dense), 294
unpickle_v1() (in module sage.modules.vector_real_double_dense), 295
update reduced basis() (sage.modules.free module integer.FreeModule submodule with basis integer method),
user to echelon matrix() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule submodule with basis pid method), 62
uses ambient inner product() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 33
V
V() (sage.modules.fg pid.fgp module.FGP Module class method), 210
V() (sage.modules.quotient module.FreeModule ambient field quotient method), 274
variance() (sage.modules.vector double dense.Vector double dense method), 284
vector() (in module sage.modules.free_module_element), 119
vector() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_element.FGP_Element method), 222
Vector callable symbolic dense (class in sage.modules.vector callable symbolic dense), 163
Vector_complex_double_dense (class in sage.modules.vector_complex_double_dense), 277
Vector_double_dense (class in sage.modules.vector_double_dense), 279
Vector integer dense (class in sage.modules.vector integer dense), 287
Vector mod2 dense (class in sage.modules.vector mod2 dense), 289
Vector_modn_dense (class in sage.modules.vector_modn_dense), 292
Vector rational dense (class in sage.modules.vector rational dense), 293
Vector real double dense (class in sage.modules.vector real double dense), 295
vector_space() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_ambient_domain method), 20
vector_space() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 42
vector_space() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_pid method), 62
vector space span() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 50
vector_space_span_of_basis() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_pid method), 51
Vector_symbolic_dense (class in sage.modules.vector_symbolic_dense), 297
VectorCollection (class in sage.modules.tensor operations), 330
vectors() (sage.modules.tensor operations. VectorCollection method), 330
VectorSpace() (in module sage.modules.free_module), 63
```

```
VectorSpaceHomspace (class in sage.modules.vector space homspace), 167
VectorSpaceMorphism (class in sage.modules.vector_space_morphism), 174
volume() (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer method), 72
voronoi cell() (sage.modules.free module integer.FreeModule submodule with basis integer method), 72
voronoi_relevant_vectors()
                                 (sage.modules.free_module_integer.FreeModule_submodule_with_basis_integer
         method), 73
W
W() (sage.modules.fg_pid.fgp_module.FGP_Module_class method), 210
W() (sage.modules.quotient_module.FreeModule_ambient_field_quotient method), 274
wedge() (sage.modules.filtered vector space.FilteredVectorSpace class method), 314
wedge() (sage.modules.multi filtered vector space.MultiFilteredVectorSpace class method), 324
Ζ
zero() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 33
zero() (sage.modules.free module homspace.FreeModuleHomspace method), 182
zero() (sage.tensor.modules.finite rank free module.FiniteRankFreeModule method), 157
zero_at() (sage.modules.vector_double_dense.Vector_double_dense method), 284
zero_submodule() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 43
zero submodule() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic pid method), 51
zero_submodule() (sage.modules.free_quadratic_module.FreeQuadraticModule_generic_pid method), 266
zero_subspace() (sage.modules.free_module.FreeModule_generic_field method), 43
zero vector() (in module sage.modules.free module element), 124
zero vector() (sage.modules.free module.FreeModule generic method), 33
```